[As amended in Public Bill Committee]

CONTENTS

Part 1

PUBLIC SERVICE TELEVISION

The public service remit for television

- 1 Reports on the fulfilment of the public service remit
- 2 OFCOM reports: wider review and reporting obligations
- 3 Public service remits of licensed providers
- 4 Statements of programme policy
- 5 Changes of programme policy
- 6 Enforcement of public service remits
- 7 Power to amend public service remit for television in the United Kingdom

Programming quotas for public service television

- 8 Quotas: independent productions
- 9 Quotas: original productions
- 10 Power to create additional quotas for qualifying audiovisual content
- 11 Quotas: meaning of "qualifying audiovisual content" etc
- 12 Quotas: further provision about their fulfilment
- 13 Quotas: independent productions: commissioning code
- 14 Regional programme-making: Channels 3, 4 and 5
- 15 Networking arrangements for Channel 3
- 16 Removal of quotas for schools programmes on Channel 4
- 17 Quotas: the BBC and S4C

Information

18 Power to require information

Amount of financial penalties

19 Amount of financial penalties: qualifying revenue

Sporting and other events of national interest

- 20 Categories of relevant service
- 21 Contracts relating to coverage of listed events
- 22 Restriction on showing live coverage of listed events
- 23 Regulations about coverage of listed events
- 24 Provision of information
- 25 Sections 20 to 24: further provision

Public teletext service

26 Public teletext service

Further amendments

27 Further amendments relating to public service television

Media Bill iv

Part 2

PROMINENCE ON TELEVISION SELECTION SERVICES

28 Prominence on television selection services

Part 3

PUBLIC SERVICE BROADCASTERS

Chapter 1

C4C

- 29 Sustainability duty of C4C
- 30 C4C's duties in relation to commissioning programmes
- 31 Involvement of C4C in programme-making

Chapter 2

S4C

- 32 S4C's powers and public service remit
- 33 The S4C Board
- 34 Accounts and audit

35 Amendment of BBC's obligation to provide Welsh programmes

36 Chapter 2 of Part 3: minor and consequential amendments

Part 4

ON-DEMAND PROGRAMME SERVICES

- 37 Tier 1 services
- 38 Audience protection reviews
- 39 S4C: on-demand programme services
- 40 Other amendments of Part 4A of the 2003 Act

Part 5

REGULATION OF RADIO SERVICES

- 41 Licensing of analogue radio services
- 42 Licensing and local services
- 43 Character of local services
- 44 Local news and information
- 45 Financial assistance for radio
- 46 Licensing of non-UK digital sound programme services

Media Bill vi

47 Radio multiplex licences

Part 6

REGULATION OF RADIO SELECTION SERVICES

48 Regulation of radio selection services

Part 7

MISCELLANEOUS AND GENERAL

Amount of penalties etc

49 Penalties under Parts 3A and 3B of the Communications Act 2003

Publishers of news-related material

50 Awards of costs

Amendments related to the UK's withdrawal from the EU

51 Amendments of broadcasting legislation: UK's withdrawal from EU

General

52 Power to make consequential provision

Media Bill vii

- 53 Financial provisions
- 54 Extent
- 55 Commencement
- 56 Short title

Schedule 1 — Quotas: the BBC and S4C

Part 1 — Quotas: the BBC

Part 2 — Quotas: S4C

Schedule 2 — Part 1: further amendments

Schedule 3 — Part 2: further amendments

- Schedule 4 Chapter 2 of Part 3: minor and consequential amendments
- Schedule 5 Tier 1 services: Chapter to be inserted as Chapter 3 of Part 4A of the 2003 Act
- Schedule 6 Tier 1 services: further amendments of Part 4A of the 2003 Act
- Schedule 7 Tier 1 services: amendments of other legislation

Media Bill viii

Schedule 8 — Other amendments of Part 4A of the 2003 Act

- Schedule 9 Part 6: further amendments
- Schedule 10 Schedule to be inserted as Schedule 16A to the 2003 Act
- Schedule 11 Schedule to be inserted as Schedule 16B to the 2003 Act
- Schedule 12 Amendments related to the UK's withdrawal from the EU
 - Part 1 Amendments of the Broadcasting Acts
 - Part 2 Amendments of the Communications Act 2003

[As amended in Public Bill Committee]

Α

BILL

TO

Make provision about public service television; about the sustainability of, and programme-making by, C4C; about the name, remit, powers, governance and audit of S4C; about the regulation of television selection services; about the regulation of on-demand programme services; about the regulation of radio services; about the regulation of radio services; for the repeal of section 40 of the Crime and Courts Act 2013; for addressing deficiencies in broadcasting legislation arising from the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the European Union; and for connected purposes.

BE IT ENACTED by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the

authority of the same, as follows:—

Part 1

PUBLIC SERVICE TELEVISION

The public service remit for television

5

10

- 1 Reports on the fulfilment of the public service remit
 - (1) Section 264 of the Communications
 Act 2003 (OFCOM reports on the
 fulfilment of the public service
 remit) is amended as follows.
 - (2) For subsections (3) to (8) (OFCOM's review and reporting obligations and the purposes of public service television broadcasting in the United Kingdom) substitute—
 - "(3) The review and reporting obligations for a period are—
 - (a) an obligation to carry out a review of the extent to which the public service remit for television in the United

Kingdom has, during that period, been fulfilled by the public service broadcasters (taking them all together over the period as a whole); and

5

(b) an obligation, with a view to maintaining and strengthening the quality of the audiovisual content made available in order to fulfil the public service remit for television in the United Kingdom, to prepare a report on the matters found in the review.

10

(4) The public service remit for television in the United Kingdom is fulfilled where the public service broadcasters (taken together) make available a broad range of audiovisual content—

15

(a) in a manner which, taking into account when and how their relevant audiovisual services are received or accessed, is likely to meet the needs and satisfy the

interests of as many different audiences as practicable, and

(b) which meets the needs and satisfies the interests of as many different available audiences as practicable as regards the nature of the audiovisual content made available and the subjectmatters covered by it,

10

5

and that range of audiovisual content includes material satisfying the requirements in subsection (5) and itself satisfies the requirement in subsection (6).

15

- (5) The requirements in this subsection are—
 - (a) that the audiovisual content made available by the public service broadcasters (taken together) provides, to the extent that is appropriate for facilitating civic understanding and fair and well-informed

debate on news and current affairs, a comprehensive and authoritative coverage of news and current affairs—

(i) in, and in the different parts of, the United Kingdom, and 5

10

15

- (ii) from around the world;
- (b) that the audiovisual content made available by the public service broadcasters (taken together) includes what appears to OFCOM to be—
 - (i) a sufficient quantity of audiovisual content that reflects the lives and concerns of different communities and cultural interests and traditions within the United Kingdom, and locally in different parts of the United Kingdom, and

	(ii)	a sufficient quantity of audiovisual content that is in, or mainly in, a recognised regional or minority language;	5
(c)	mac publ (take an a qual conf	the audiovisual content le available by the lic service broadcasters en together) includes appropriate range and attity of audiovisual tent, contained in original ductions, that—	10
	(i)	reflects the lives and concerns of children and young people in the United Kingdom, and	15
	(ii)	helps them to understand the world around them; and	20
(d)	mac serv	the audiovisual content le available by the public rice broadcasters (taken ether) includes—	

	(i)	an appropriate range of independent productions with an appropriate combined duration,	
	(ii)	an appropriate range of original productions with an appropriate combined duration, and	5
	(iii)	so far as the audiovisual content consists of programmes made in the United Kingdom, an appropriate range of programmes made outside the M25 area with an appropriate combined duration.	10 15
(6)	is that the raudiovisual by the publication (taken toge	ement in this subsection ange of genres of content made available ic service broadcasters ther) constitutes an arrange of genres.	20
(7)	Particular a	udiovisual content	

made available by a public service broadcaster is not to be taken into account for the purpose of determining the extent to which the public service remit for television 5 in the United Kingdom is fulfilled unless the broadcaster has taken steps to ensure that the audiovisual content in question may be received or accessed in accordance with 50 subsection (8) by so much of the broadcaster's intended audience as is reasonably practicable.

Audiovisual content may be

(8) Audiovisual content may be received or accessed in accordance 15
 with this subsection if—

- (a) the audiovisual content, and
- (b) the relevant audiovisual service by means of which the audiovisual content is provided,

20

may be received or accessed in intelligible form and free of charge.

(8A) Any requirement to pay sums in

accordance with regulations under section 365 is to be disregarded for the purpose of determining whether audiovisual content may be received or accessed in accordance with subsection (8).

5

(8B) Particular audiovisual content made available by a public service broadcaster by means of an ondemand programme service or a non-UK on-demand programme service is not to be taken into account for the purpose of determining the extent to which the public service remit for television in the United Kingdom is fulfilled unless the audiovisual content in question is available for a period of not less than 30 days beginning with the day on which that content is first made available for viewing.

15

10

20

(8C) Subsection (8B) does not apply to news programmes or programmes containing coverage of sporting events that are made available

by a public service broadcaster

	prog	eans of an on-demand ramme service or a non-UK emand programme service.	
(8D)	regul (8B) perio	Secretary of State may by lations amend subsection so as to substitute a different of for the being specified there.	5
(8E)		rrying out a review under this on OFCOM must consider—	10
	(a)	the costs to public service broadcasters of fulfilling the public service remit for television in the United Kingdom;	15
	(b)	the sources of income available to them for meeting those costs.	
(8F)	Ever	y report under this section must—	
	(a)	specify, and comment on, whatever changes appear to OFCOM to have occurred, during the period to which the	20

(b)

(c)

(d)

report relates, in the extent to which the public service remit for television in the United Kingdom has been fulfilled;	
specify, and comment on, whatever changes appear to OFCOM to have occurred, during that period, in the manner in which	5
that remit is fulfilled;	10
set out the findings of OFCOM on their consideration of the matters mentioned in subsection (8E) and any conclusions they have arrived at in relation to those findings; and	15
set out OFCOM's conclusions on the current state of the audiovisual content made available by public service broadcasters in	20
order to fulfil the public	

service remit for television in the United Kingdom."

			in the United Kingdom."	
(3)	After	subse	ection (10) insert—	
	"(10A)	this s	e making regulations under ection the Secretary of must consult OFCOM.	5
(1)		regulation not be instruand and a each	entory instrument containing ations under this section may a made unless a draft of the ment has been laid before approved by a resolution of House of Parliament."	10
(4)	FORS	ubsec	tion (11) substitute—	
	"(11)		ollowing are relevant	4 5
			visual services for the section—	15
		(a)	a television broadcasting service;	
		(b)	a television licensable content service;	20
		(c)	a digital television programme service;	

	(d)	an on-demand programme service;	
	(e)	a non-UK on-demand programme service;	
	(f)	a service, other than a service referred to in any of paragraphs (a) to (e), which falls within subsection (11A).	5
(11A)	if it is section	vice falls within this subsection a service, or a dissociable on of a service, which has ollowing characteristics—	10
	(a)	its principal purpose is the provision of programmes,	
	(b)	the programmes which it provides are accessed by viewers by means of the internet,	15
	(c)	there is a person who has general control over which programmes are comprised in the service or the dissociable section of the service (whether	20

or not the person has control of the content of individual programmes or the distribution of the service), and

5

10

15

- (d) the service or the dissociable section of the service is available for use by members of the public in all or part of the United Kingdom.
- (11B) The services that are to be taken for the purposes of subsection (11A)(d) to be available for use by members of the public include any service which—
 - (a) is made available for use only to persons who subscribe to the service (whether for a period or in relation to a particular occasion) or who otherwise request its provision, but
 - (b) is a service the facilityof subscribing to which,or otherwise requestingits provision, is offered

or made available to members of the public."

(5) For subsection (13) substitute—

- "(13) For the purposes of this section, audiovisual content is made available by a public service broadcaster if—
 - (a) it is provided by means of a relevant audiovisual service provided by the broadcaster, or

5

10

15

- (b) it is provided by means of a relevant audiovisual service provided by another person, under arrangements made between the broadcaster and that other person.
- (14) In the case of a service falling within subsection (11)(f), the person, and the only person, who is to be treated for the purposes of this section as providing the service is the person described in subsection (11A)(c); and section 362(3) applies in relation to such a service as

	referred to in section		
(15)	In this section, a refet the provision of an or- programme service of on-demand program is to be read in accor- section 368R(5) and	n-demand or a non-UK me service rdance with	5
(16)	In this section—		
	"audiovisual content the programmes, advertisements, i relevant audiovis	other than ncluded in a	10
	"children" means pe under the age of		15
	"independent produc	ction"—	
	channel, has	public service	20
	(b) in relation to the same me		

	paragraph 1 of Schedule 12;	
(c)	in relation to S4C, has the same meaning as in paragraph 7 of Schedule 12;	
"intend	ded audience" means—	5
(a)	in relation to the provider of a Channel 3 service provided for an area of the United Kingdom, members of the public in that area;	10
(b)	in relation to any other public service broadcaster, members of the public in the United Kingdom;	
"origin	al production"—	15
(a)	in relation to the provider of a licensed public service channel, has the same meaning as in section 278;	
(b)	in relation to the BBC, has the meaning given by the BBC Charter and Agreement;	20

	(c) in relation to S4C, has the same meaning as in paragraph 8 of Schedule 12;	
	"programme" means any programme (with or without sounds) which consists of moving or still images or of legible text or of a combination of those things;	5
	"recognised regional or minority language" means Welsh, the Gaelic language as spoken in Scotland, Irish, Scots, Ulster Scots or Cornish."	10
	FCOM reports: wider review and eporting obligations	15
(1)	Section 264A of the Communications Act 2003 (OFCOM reports: wider review and reporting obligations) is amended as follows.	
(2)	In subsection (1), for "public service objectives" substitute "public service requirements".	20

((3)	For subsections	(3)) and (4) substitute—
١	\mathbf{U}_{i}		$(m{\circ})$, and	\ ".	, oabolitato

"(3) "The public service requirements" are the requirements set out in paragraphs (a) to (d) of section 264(5), as modified by subsection (4).

5

10

20

- (4) Section 264(5) has effect for the purposes of subsection (3) as if references to audiovisual content made available by the public service broadcasters, or to programmes included in that content, were references to material included in media services."
- (4) In subsection (5), in the definition of "media services", after paragraph (b) (and 15 before the "and" following it) insert—
 "(ba) non-UK on-demand programme services,".

3 Public service remits of licensed providers

(1) Section 265 of the Communications
Act 2003 (licence conditions for
a licensed public service channel

(2)

		fulfilling public service amended as follows.	
remi	t for C	ction (2) (public service channel 3 services and) substitute—	5
(2)	every Char a rar	public service remit for y Channel 3 service and for nnel 5 is to make available nge of high quality and rse audiovisual content—	10
	(a)	which is all capable of being taken into account for the purpose of determining the extent to which the public service remit for television in the United Kingdom is fulfilled (see section 264(7) to (8C)), and	15
	(b)	which, considered as a whole, constitutes an	20

adequate contribution to the

fulfilment of that remit."

(3)			`	3) (public service el 4) substitute—	
	"(3)	Char broa	nnel 4 d rang	service remit for is to make available a e of high quality and diovisual content—	5
		(a)	whic	h, in particular—	
			(i)	demonstrates innovation, experiment and creativity in the form and content of programmes,	1
			(ii)	appeals to the tastes and interests of a culturally diverse society,	
			(iii)	includes a significant quantity and range of programmes of an educational nature and other programmes of	1:

(iv) exhibits a distinctive character,

educative value, and

		(b)	which is all capable of being taken into account for the purpose of determining the extent to which the public service remit for television in the United Kingdom is fulfilled, and	5
		(c)	which, considered as a whole, constitutes an adequate contribution to the fulfilment of that remit."	10
(4)	After subsection (5) insert—			
	"(6)	In this section, a reference to making available audiovisual content, in relation to a licensed public service channel, is a reference to the provider of that channel making available audiovisual content.		15
	(7)	purpo	on 264(13) applies for the sees of this section as it applies purposes of section 264."	20

4 Statements of programme policy

(1) Section 266 of the Communications Act 2003 (statements of programme policy for Channel 3 services, Channel 4 and Channel 5) is amended as follows.

5

10

- (2) After subsection (2) insert—
 - "(2A) The condition must require such proposals—
 - to state whether two or more relevant audiovisual services (including the channel) are proposed to be used to fulfil the public service remit for the channel, and

(b) if so, to identify, in relation 15 to each of the relevant audiovisual services, its proposed contribution to the fulfilment of the remit."

(3) In subsection (5), for "section 264(4) and (6)" substitute "section 264(4) to (6)".

5 Changes of programme policy

In section 267 of the Communications Act 2003 (changes of programme policy for Channel 3 services, Channel 4 and Channel 5), in subsection (4), for "which the channel would" substitute "which—

5

- (a) the channel, or
- (b) any other relevant audiovisual service which is being used to fulfil the public service remit for the channel,

10

would".

6 Enforcement of public service remits

(1) Section 270 of the Communications
Act 2003 (enforcement of public service remits) is amended as follows.

15

- (2) In subsection (1)—
 - (a) in paragraph (a), after "failed" insert ", in any respect,";
 - (b) omit paragraph (b) and the "or" before it.

(3) In subsection (3), after paragraph (c) insert—

"(ca) the record of the provider as regards compliance with duties under Part 4A (on-demand programme services);".

5

10

15

- (4) After subsection (4) insert—
 - "(4A) Where the provider's latest statement of programme policy states that one or more relevant audiovisual services other than the provider's channel will be used to fulfil the public service remit for the channel, a direction given under this section may make provision with respect to that service or any of those services."
- (5) In subsection (6)(b), omit the words from "or adequately" to "Kingdom".
- (6) In subsection (7)(b), omit subparagraph (ii) and the "and" before it.
- (7) After subsection (7) insert—"(7A) Where the provider's latest statement

> of programme policy states that one or more relevant audiovisual services other than the provider's channel will be used to fulfil the public service remit for the channel, specific 5 conditions inserted into the provider's licence under subsection (7) may make provision with respect to that service or any of those services."

Power to amend public service remit for 7 television in the United Kingdom

> In section 271 of the Communications Act 2003 (power to amend the public service remits), in subsection (1)—

- (a) for paragraph (b) substitute—
 - "(b) the public service remit for television in the United Kingdom (see section 264(4) to (8C)).";
- (b) omit paragraph (c).

10

15

Programming quotas for public service television

8 Quotas: independent productions

Section 277 of the Communications Act
 2003 (programming quotas for independent productions) is amended as follows.

5

10

15

- (2) For subsection (1) substitute—
 - "(1) The regulatory regime for every licensed public service channel includes the conditions that OFCOM consider appropriate for securing that in each year—
 - (a) the provider of the licensed public service channel makes available qualifying audiovisual content that includes a range and diversity of independent productions commissioned in accordance with the provider's commissioning code, and
 - (b) the duration (in total) of those independent productions is at least the number of

hours specified by order of the Secretary of State."

- (3) In subsection (2), omit paragraph (a).
- (4) Omit subsection (3).
- (5) In subsection (5), for the words 5 from ", in each year" to the end of the subsection substitute "—
 - (a) in each year, the provider of the licensed public service channel makes available qualifying audiovisual content that includes a range and diversity of independent productions commissioned in accordance with the provider's commissioning code, and

10

15

(b) the cost (in total) of the acquisition of those independent productions is at least the amount 20 specified in the order."

(6)	In subsection (8), in paragraph (b), for "the percentage" substitute "the number of hours or (as the case may be) the amount".	
(7)	Omit subsection (9).	
(8)	Omit subsection (10).	5
(9)	After subsection (12) insert—	
	"(12A) If a draft of a statutory instrument containing an order under this section would, apart from this subsection, be treated for the purposes of the standing orders of either House of Parliament as a hybrid instrument, it is to proceed in that House as if it were not such an instrument."	10
(10)	In subsection (13)— (a) after the definition of "acquisition" insert—	15
	""commissioning code", in relation to a provider, means the code of practice drawn up by the provider in pursuance of conditions	20

	(b)	b omit th	ncluded in the provider's licence by virtue of section 285;"; ne definition of "programming t" and the word "and" before it.	
(11)	Afte	r subse	ection (13) insert—	5
	"(14)	(whic	also sections 278B and 278C ch make further provision for the oretation of this section etc)."	
9 G	Quota	s: oriç	ginal productions	
(1)	200	3 (prog	8 of the Communications Act gramming quotas for original s) is amended as follows.	10
(2)	For	subsec	ction (1) substitute—	
	"(1)	licens include OFC	regulatory regime for every sed public service channel des the conditions that OM consider appropriate for ring that in each year—	15
		(a)	the provider of the licensed public service channel makes available qualifying audiovisual	20

content that includes a range of original productions,

5

10

15

- (b) the duration (in total) of those original productions is at least the number of hours that OFCOM consider appropriate, and
- (c) if OFCOM consider it appropriate, the additional peak viewing time objective described in subsection (1A) is met.
- (1A) The additional peak viewing time objective is that (out of the number of hours determined by OFCOM for the purposes of subsection (1) (b)) at least the number of hours that OFCOM consider appropriate is allocated to the broadcasting of original productions included in the channel at peak viewing times."
- (3) Omit subsections (2) and (3).
- (4) After subsection (7) insert—

"(7A) An order under subsection (6) may—

(a) authorise OFCOM to provide
 in a condition included in a
 licence by virtue of this section
 that original productions of a
 description specified in the
 licence may not be counted
 towards meeting the condition;

5

(b) require OFCOM to prepare and publish guidance about the determination of whether an original production falls within a description included in a licence by virtue of paragraph (a);

10

(c) authorise OFCOM to provide in a condition included in a licence by virtue of this section that the holder of the licence must have regard to that guidance."

15

(5) After subsection (11) insert—

20

"(12) See also sections 278B and 278C (which make further provision for the interpretation of this section etc)."

10 Power to create additional quotas for qualifying audiovisual content

After section 278 of the Communications Act 2003 insert—

"278A Additional quotas for qualifying audiovisual content

- (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations specify a description of qualifying audiovisual content for the purposes of this section if—
 - (a) the Secretary of State
 considers that qualifying
 audiovisual content of that
 description is not being made
 available by the providers
 of licensed public service
 channels (taken together) to the
 extent that is appropriate, and

5

10

15

- (b) subsection (3) applies.
- (2) The descriptions that may be specified under subsection (1) include descriptions that are framed in part by reference to the qualifying

audiovisual service by means of which the content is made available.

5

10

15

- (3) This subsection applies where OFCOM have made a recommendation for the making of the regulations in their most recent report under section 229 or 264.
- (4) Where the Secretary of State makes regulations under subsection (1), the regulatory regime for every licensed public service channel includes the conditions that OFCOM consider appropriate for securing that in each year—
 - (a) the provider of the licensed public service channel makes available qualifying audiovisual content that includes content of the description specified in the regulations, and
 - (b) the duration (in total) of content of that description is at least the number of hours that OFCOM consider appropriate.

(5)	Before including a recommendation for the making of regulations under subsection (1) in a report under section 229 or 264, OFCOM must consult—		
	(a)	members of the public in the United Kingdom,	
	(b)	providers of licensed public service channels who are likely to be affected if the Secretary of State accepts the recommendation, and	10
	(c)	such other persons providing television programme services or on-demand programme services as OFCOM consider appropriate.	15
(6)	subs State	re making regulations under ection (1), the Secretary of must consult the following ons about their content—	20
	(a)	OFCOM,	

		(b)	service channels who are likely to be affected by the regulations, and	
		(c)	such other persons providing television programme services or on-demand programme services as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.	5
	(7)	regularized may in of the before	tutory instrument containing ations under subsection (1) not be made unless a draft instrument has been laid e and approved by a resolution ch House of Parliament.	10
	(8)	(whic	also sections 278B and 278C th make further provision for the pretation of this section etc)."	
11			aning of "qualifying content" etc	20
			on 278A of the Communications as inserted by section 10) insert—	

"278B	Quotas: meaning of "qualifying
	audiovisual content" etc

- (1) In this Part, "qualifying audiovisual content" means any material, other than advertisements, included in a qualifying audiovisual service.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, a person makes available qualifying audiovisual content if—
 - (a) that content is provided by—

5

10

15

20

- (i) the person, or
- (ii) a person associated with the person, under arrangements made between the person and that associated person,

by means of a qualifying audiovisual service provided by the person or (as the case may be) that associated person,

(b) that content, and the qualifying audiovisual service by means of which it is

provided, may be received or accessed in intelligible form and free of charge, and

5

10

15

- service in question is an ondemand programme service, that content is available for the period described in section 264(8B) unless it is excepted by section 264(8C).
- (3) Where the period described in section 264(8B) falls partly in one year and partly in another year, the person is to be regarded for the purposes of this Part as making the qualifying audiovisual content available in the year in which the period begins.
- (4) Section 362AZ12(6) (meaning of references to a person associated with a public service broadcaster) applies for the purposes of subsection (2)(a) as it applies for the purposes of Part 3A.
- (5) Subsection (8A) of section 264

(6)

(7)

(2)(b)) as it	the purposes of subsection applies for the purposes ion (8) of that section.	
the fo	ollowii	rposes of this Part, ng are qualifying nl services—	5
(a)		vision broadcasting vices;	
(b)	serv part	demand programme rices that are, or form of, designated internet gramme services;	10
(c)	any	other service that—	
	(i)	is a relevant audiovisual service for the purposes of section 264 (see section 264(11)), and	15
	(ii)	is specified, or falls within a description specified, in regulations made by the Secretary of State.	20
In rel	ation	to a qualifying audiovisual	

service that is an on-demand

(8)

(9)

(10)

programme service, references in this Part to "provide" (and related expressions) are to be read in accordance with section 368R(5).	
Before making regulations under subsection (6)(c), the Secretary of State must consult OFCOM.	5
A statutory instrument containing regulations under subsection (6) (c) may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.	10
In this section, "designated internet programme service" has the same meaning as in Part 3A (see section 362AZ12)."	15
s: further provision about their	

12 Quotas: further provision about their fulfilment

After section 278B of the Communications 20 Act 2003 (as inserted by section 11) insert—

"278C Quotas: further provision about their fulfilment

- (1) In this section, a "quota condition" means—
 - (a) a condition that forms part of the regulatory regime of a licensed public service channel by virtue of—
 - (i) section 277(1) or (4) (quotas for independent productions),

5

10

15

- (ii) section 278(1) (quotas for original productions),
- (iii) section 278A(4) (additional quotas), or
- (iv) section 286(1)(a) and (aa) or (3)(a) and (aa) or 288(1)(a) and (aa) (regional programme-making quotas relating to duration);
- (b) a condition that forms part of the regulatory regime of

a licensed public service
channel by virtue of section
286(1)(c) or (3)(c) or 288(1)(c)
(regional programme-making
quotas relating to expenditure),
where the condition is
framed by reference to the
making available of qualifying
audiovisual content;

a duty of the BBC under or by

virtue of paragraph 1(1) or (4)

of Schedule 12 (BBC quotas

for independent productions);

- (d) a duty of S4C under or by virtue of paragraph 7(1) or (4) or 8(1) 15 of Schedule 12 (S4C quotas for independent productions and original productions).
- (2) The Secretary of State must by regulations make provision determining whether qualifying audiovisual content that is made available by a person in the circumstances described in

(c)

subsection (3) may be counted towards meeting a quota condition.

- (3) Those circumstances are that the person has previously made available audiovisual content consisting of the same or substantially the same material (whether in the same year or a previous year).
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)—
 - (a) "audiovisual content" 10has the same meaning as in section 264;

- (b) section 264(13) (interpretation of "made available")applies as it applies for the purposes of section 264.
- (5) Except in the case of a quota condition relating to independent productions, regulations under subsection (2) may, instead of 20 determining the matter described in that subsection, require OFCOM to determine it.

(6)	OFC	Where the regulations require OFCOM to determine the matter, OFCOM must do so—			
	(a)	in relation to a quota condition falling within subsection (1) (a) or (b), by conditions included in the licence of the provider of the licensed public service channel, and	5		
	(b)	in relation to a quota condition falling within subsection (1) (d), by a direction given by OFCOM to S4C.	10		
(7)	subs	re giving a direction under ection (6)(b), OFCOM toonsult S4C.	15		
(8)	fallin (b), t to the to ar the li	lation to a quota condition g within subsection (1)(a) or he reference in subsection (3) e person includes a reference by person who previously held icence to provide the licensed ic service channel in question.	20		

(9)	Before making regulations under subsection (2), the Secretary of State must consult OFCOM.
(10)	Δ statutory instrument containing

(10) A statutory instrument containing regulations under subsection (2) may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament."

5

10

15

20

13 Quotas: independent productions: commissioning code

(1) Section 285 of the Communications
Act 2003 (code relating to programme commissioning) is amended as follows.

- (2) In subsection (1), for the words from "he will apply" to the end of the subsection substitute "that the provider will apply—
 - (a) when agreeing terms for the commissioning of independent productions that will be included in television broadcasting services;

(b) when agreeing terms for the commissioning of independent productions that will be included in other qualifying audiovisual services but which the provider 5 wishes to count towards meeting the conditions included in the provider's licence by virtue of section 277(1) or (4) (programming quotas for independent productions)."

(3) In subsection (3), after paragraph (g) insert—

"(h) that such information about the application of the code as OFCOM consider appropriate is given to persons who make independent productions that are to be commissioned in accordance with the code."

15

20

(4) After subsection (9) insert—

"(10) See also section 278B (which makes further provision for the interpretation of this section)."

14 Regional programme-making: Channels 3,4 and 5

- (1) Section 286 of the Communications
 Act 2003 (regional programme-making
 for Channels 3 and 5) is amended in
 accordance with subsections (2) to (6).
- (2) In subsection (1)—
 - (a) in the words before paragraph (a),after "securing" insert "in each year";
 - (b) for paragraph (a) substitute—

5

10

- "(a) that the provider of that service makes available qualifying audiovisual content that, so far as it consists of Channel 3 programmes made in the United Kingdom, includes Channel 3 programmes made outside the M25 area;
- (aa) that the duration (in total) of theChannel 3 programmes that are 20made in the United Kingdomoutside the M25 area is at

least the	number of hours that
OFCOM	consider appropriate;";

5

10

15

- (c) in paragraph (b), for the words from "the Channel 3 programmes" to "the M25 area" substitute "those programmes";
- (d) in paragraph (c), for "a suitable proportion" substitute "a suitable amount".
- (3) In subsection (3)—
 - (a) in the words before paragraph (a), after "securing" insert "in each year";
 - (b) for paragraph (a) substitute—
 - "(a) that the provider of that
 Channel makes available
 qualifying audiovisual
 content that, so far as it
 consists of programmes
 made in the United Kingdom,
 includes programmes made
 outside the M25 area;
 - (aa) that the duration (in total) of the programmes that are made

> in the United Kingdom outside the M25 area is at least the number of hours that OFCOM consider appropriate;";

(c) in paragraph (b), for the words from "the programmes" to "the M25 area" substitute "those programmes";

in paragraph (c), for "a (d) suitable proportion" substitute "a suitable amount";

10 (e) in that paragraph, after "that

Channel" insert ", or for viewing by means of any other qualifying audiovisual service provided by the provider of that Channel,".

(4) In subsection (6)—

- (a) for "A proportion" substitute "An amount of expenditure";
- (b) for "a significant proportion of the programmes or expenditure" substitute "a significant amount of the expenditure".

5

15

(5)	"Ch Cha by r aud	annel 3 annel 3' neans d iovisua	on (7), in the definition of programmes" after "on insert ", or for viewing of any other qualifying I service provided by a channel 3 service,".	5
(6)	Afte	er subse	ection (7) insert—	
	"(8)	(whic	also sections 278B and 278C th make further provision for the pretation of this section etc)."	10
(7)	200 Cha	3 (regionannel 4)	8 of the Communications Act onal programme-making for is amended in accordance ctions (8) to (10).	
(8)	In s	ubsecti	on (1)—	15
	(a)		words before paragraph (a), securing" insert "in each year";	
	(b)	for par	agraph (a) substitute—	
		"(a)	that the provider of that Channel makes available qualifying audiovisual content that, so far as it consists of programmes	20

amount of expenditure";

(9)

		made in the United Kingdom, includes programmes made outside the M25 area;	
	(aa)	that the duration (in total) of the programmes that are made in the United Kingdom outside the M25 area is at least the number of hours that OFCOM consider appropriate;";	5
(c)	"the pr	ngraph (b), for the words from ogrammes" to "the M25 area" ute "those programmes";	10
(d)	suitabl	ngraph (c), for "a e proportion" substitute able amount";	15
(e)	insert "	paragraph, after "Channel 4" ', or for viewing by means of any qualifying audiovisual service ed by the provider of Channel 4,".	
In s	subsecti	on (4)—	20
(a)	for "A p	proportion" substitute "An	

(b) for "a significant proportion of the programmes or expenditure" substitute "a significant amount of the expenditure".

(10) After subsection (5) insert—

"(6) See also sections 278B and 278C (which make further provision for the interpretation of this section etc)." 5

10

15

20

15 Networking arrangements for Channel 3

- (1) Section 290 of the Communications
 Act 2003 (proposals for arrangements)
 is amended in accordance with
 subsections (2) to (4).
- (2) In subsection (4)—
 - (a) in paragraph (b), for "available for broadcasting in all regional Channel 3 services" substitute ", in relation to each holder of such a licence, available for inclusion in one or more qualifying audiovisual services provided by that holder or a person associated with that holder";

(b) in paragraph (c), for the words from "regional Channel 3 services" to the end of the paragraph substitute "holders of such licences and persons associated with any of those holders to provide qualifying audiovisual services that (taken as a whole) are able to compete effectively with other television programme services and on-demand programme services provided in the United Kingdom."

5

10

- (3) After subsection (4) insert—
 - "(5) Section 362AZ12(6) (meaning of references to a person associated with a public service broadcaster) applies for the purposes of subsection (4)(b) and (c) as it applies for the purposes of Part 3A."

15

(4) After subsection (5) (inserted by subsection (3)) insert—

00

"(6) See also section 278B (which makes further provision for the interpretation of this section)."

(5	In section 293 of that Act (review of approved networking arrangements etc), in subsection (3), for "one year" substitute "five years".	
16	Removal of quotas for schools programmes on Channel 4	5
	Omit section 296 of the Communications Act 2003 (provision of schools programmes on Channel 4).	
17	Quotas: the BBC and S4C	10
	Schedule 1 contains amendments relating to—	
	(a) quotas for independent productions in relation to the BBC and S4C, and	
	(b) quotas for original productions in relation to S4C.	15
	Information	
18	Power to require information	
	After section 338 of the Communications Act 2003 insert—	20

"Information relating to certain OFCOM functions

338A Power to require information

(1) OFCOM may by notice (an "information notice") require a person within subsection (4) to provide them with any information that they require for the purpose of carrying out their functions under—

5

10

- (a) sections 198B to 198D,
- (b) sections 263 to 294 and Schedule 11, and
- (c) paragraphs 5 and 7 to 10 of Schedule 12.
- (2) The power conferred by subsection
 (1) includes power to require a
 person within subsection (4) to
 obtain or generate information.
- (3) The power conferred by subsection(1) must be exercised in a way that is proportionate to the use to which the information is to be put by OFCOM.

(4)	The persons within this subsection are—		
	(a)	a provider of a licensed public service channel;	
	(b)	S4C;	5
	(c)	a person with whom a public service broadcaster has made such arrangements as are referred to in section 264(13)(b);	10
	(d)	a person who is not within any of paragraphs (a) to (c) but who provides a media service (within the meaning of section 264A);	
	(e)	a person who was within any of paragraphs (a) to (d) at a time to which the required information relates;	15
	(f)	a person who is not within any of paragraphs (a) to (e) but who appears to OFCOM to have, or to be able to obtain or generate,	20

information required by them	as
mentioned in subsection (1).	

		mentioned in subsection (1).	
(5)	An information notice must—		
	(a)	specify or describe the information to be provided,	5
	(b)	specify why OFCOM require the information,	
	(c)	specify the form and manner in which the information must be provided, and	10
	(d)	contain information about the consequences of not complying with the notice.	
(6)	An information notice must specify when the information must be provided which may be—		13
	(a)	on or by a specified date, or	
	(b)	within a specified period.	

The power conferred by subsection (7) (1) to require the provision of information includes power to

	require the provision of information held outside the United Kingdom.	
(8)	OFCOM may not use the power conferred by subsection (1) to require the BBC to provide, obtain or generate information.	5
(9)	The power conferred by subsection (1) does not include power to require the provision of information in respect of which a claim to legal professional privilege, or (in Scotland) to confidentiality of communications, could be maintained in legal proceedings.	10
(10)	A person to whom an information notice is given must provide the information in accordance with any requirements included in the notice (subject to subsection (11)).	15
(11)	The duty under subsection (10) does not require a disclosure of information if that disclosure would contravene the data protection legislation (but, in determining	20

		her a disclosure would do so, duty is to be taken into account).	
(12)	In thi	s section—	
	th D	a protection legislation" has ne same meaning as in the ata Protection Act 2018 see section 3 of that Act);	5
	•	lic service broadcaster" has the leaning given by section 264.	
338B		alties for failure to provide mation	10
(1)	This section applies if—		
	(a)	OFCOM have given an information notice under section 338A to a person within section 338A(4), and	15
	(b)	OFCOM have determined, after giving the person an opportunity to make representations, that there are reasonable grounds for believing that there was, or is, a	20

failure by the person to comply with the information notice.

5

10

- (2) OFCOM may give the person a notice (a "penalty notice") requiring the person to pay OFCOM a penalty of an amount specified in the notice.
- (3) The penalty may include an amount for each day on which the person fails to comply with the information notice.
- (4) The amount of the penalty under subsection (2) is to be such amount, not exceeding £250,000, as OFCOM determine to be—
 - (a) appropriate; and
 - (b) proportionate to the failure 15to comply in respect of which it is imposed.
- (5) If the penalty notice is given in relation to a continuing failure to comply with the information notice, the penalty notice may also require the person to pay OFCOM a penalty of an amount specified in the penalty

	the g	e in respect of each day after giving of the penalty notice which the failure continues.		
(6)	subs	amount of a penalty under section (5) is to be such amount, exceeding £500 per day, as COM determine to be—	5	
	(a)	appropriate; and		
	(b)	proportionate to the failure to comply in respect of which it is imposed.	10	
(7)	A penalty notice must—			
	(a)	fix a reasonable period after it is given as the period within which a penalty under subsection (2) is to be paid;	15	
	(b)	where penalties under subsection (5) are imposed, fix a reasonable period as the period within which such a penalty is to be paid.	20	
(8)	A fina	ancial penalty imposed under		

this section must be paid to OFCOM
within the period fixed by them."

Amount of financial populties

	4	Amount of imancial penalties	
	Amoui event	nt of financial penalties: qualifying ue	5
(1)		Broadcasting Act 1990 is amended et out in subsections (2) to (5).	
(2)	licen pena licen	ection 18 (failure to begin providing sed Channel 3 service and financial alties on revocation of Channel 3 ce), in subsection (3D), for "Section) to (6)" substitute "Section 18A".	10
(3)	After	section 18 insert—	
"1	A8	Section 18: supplementary provision	15
	(1)	For the purposes of section 18(3B) or (3C), the qualifying revenue for an accounting period of a holder of a Channel 3 licence is the aggregate of—	20

the qualifying revenue for (a) that accounting period of the licence holder which derives from that licensed service, and the qualifying revenue for that (b) 5 accounting period of the licence holder which derives from any on-demand programme service, non-UK on-demand programme service or television 10 programme service that is— (i) provided by the licence holder or a person associated with the licence holder, and 15 (ii) included in an internet programme service that is designated under section 362AA(2) of the Communications Act 2003 20 as a service provided by the licence holder or

as a service provided

by a person associated with the licence holder.

(2) Section 19(2) to (6) applies for determining the qualifying revenue referred to in subsection (1)(a).
(3) Section 368J(4), (5) and (7) of the Communications Act 2003 applies for determining the qualifying revenue referred to in subsection

(1)(b) which derives from an on-

demand programme service.

10

5

(4) Section 19(2) and (4) to (6) applies for determining the qualifying revenue referred to in subsection (1)
 (b) which derives from a television programme service as if—

15

(a) in section 19(2) and (6), references to a Channel 3 service were references to the television programme service,

20

(b) in section 19(2), (4) and (6), references to the holder of a Channel 3 licence

		were references to the provider of the television programme service, and	
	(c)	in section 19(2) and (6), the words "of the licence holder" were omitted.	5
(5)	Com of re with appli secti	ion 362AZ12(6) of the munications Act 2003 (meaning ferences to a person associated a public service broadcaster) es for the purposes of this on as it applies for the oses of Part 3A of that Act.	10
(6)	For t	he purposes of this section—	
	(a)	the person who provides an internet programme service is the person treated for the purposes of Part 3A of the Communications Act 2003 as providing that service (see section 362AZ12 of that Act), and	20

(7)

(4)

(b) the person who provides an on-demand programme service or a non-UK ondemand programme service is the person treated for the 5 purposes of Part 4A of that Act as providing that service (see section 368R of that Act). In this section— "designated internet programme 10 service" has the same meaning as in Part 3A of the Communications Act 2003 (see section 362AZ12(1)); "on-demand programme service" 15 and "non-UK on-demand programme service" have the same meaning as in Part 4A of that Act (see section 368A)." In section 41 (power to impose financial 20 penalty or shorten licence period of a Channel 3 service, Channel 4 and Channel 5), for subsection (1C) substitute—

"(1C) Section 18A applies for determining or estimating qualifying revenue for the purposes of subsection (1A) or (1B), with any necessary modifications in relation to the holder of the Channel 5 licence."

5

(5) In Schedule 7 (qualifying revenue: supplementary provisions), in Part 1 (qualifying revenue for the purposes of Part 1 or 2 of this Act), in paragraph 1, after sub-paragraph (4) insert—

10

"(5) This paragraph does not apply in relation to such part of a person's qualifying revenue as falls to be ascertained in accordance with section 368J of the Communications Act 2003 (see section 18A(1) (b) and (3) of this Act)."

15

(6) In Schedule 9 to the Communications Act 2003 (arrangements about the carrying on of C4C's activities), in paragraph 8 (penalty for contravention of the arrangements), for sub-paragraph (7) substitute—

20

"(7) Section 18A of the 1990 Act, with

any necessary modifications, has effect in relation to C4C for the purposes of this paragraph as it has effect in relation to the holder of a Channel 3 licence for the purposes of Part 1 of the 1990 Act; and Part 1 of Schedule 7 to the 1990 Act has effect as if C4C's qualifying revenue for an accounting period were being ascertained for the purposes of a provision of Part 1 of the 1990 Act."

Sporting and other events of national interest

20 Categories of relevant service

- (1) Section 98 of the Broadcasting Act 1996 (categories of service) is amended as follows.
- (2) For subsections (1) and (2) substitute—
 - "(1) For the purposes of this Part, relevant services are divided into two categories as follows—
 - (a) those television programme services and internet

5

10

15

(1A)

programme services which

	for the time being fall within subsection (1A) or (2A), and	
(b)	all other relevant services.	
	vision programme service vithin this subsection if it is—	5
(a)	a service provided by the BBC or a BBC company otherwise than with a view to generating a profit,	10
(b)	a Channel 3 service, Channel 4 or Channel 5,	
(c)	S4C Digital, or	
(d)	a service, other than a Channel 3 service, Channel 4, Channel 5 or S4C Digital, which is provided by the provider of one of those services or by a Channel 4	15
	company, S4C company or body corporate controlled by the provider of a Channel 3 service or Channel 5,	20

and it satisfies the conditions in subsection (2).

- (2) The conditions in this subsection are—
 - (a) that the television programme service may be received free of charge;

5

10

20

- (b) that, in the case of a service described in subsection (1A)(d), the provider's latest statement of programme policy under—
 - (i) section 266 or 267 of the Communications Act 2003, or
 - (ii) paragraph 4 of Schedule 1512 to that Act,

states that the service will be used to fulfil the public service remit for the Channel 3 service, Channel 4 or Channel 5 or (as the case may be) S4C's public service remit.

(2A)		nternet programme service within this subsection if—	
	(a)	it is a designated internet programme service, and	
	(b)	the service and the programmes included in the service may be accessed free of charge.	5
(2B)	servi in su some	re an internet programme ce would satisfy the conditions bsection (2A) but for access to e of the programmes included in ervice not being free of charge—	10
	(a)	so much of the service as includes programmes that may be accessed free of charge, and	15
	(b)	the remainder of the service,	
	interr	be regarded as separate net programme services for urposes of this Part."	20

(3)	licen	ce fee	ion (3) (disregard of TV e), after "subsection (2) ", (2A) or (2B)".	
(4)	At th	e end	insert—	
	"(7)		s Part, "relevant ce" means—	5
		(a)	a television broadcasting service;	
		(b)	a television licensable content service;	10
		(c)	a digital programme service;	
		(d)	an internet programme service;	
		(e)	an on-demand programme service, other than an on-demand programme service that is or forms part of an internet programme service;	15
		(f)	a non-UK on-demand programme service, other than a non-UK on-demand programme service that is	20

		orms part of an internet gramme service;	
(g)	sect	rvice, or a dissociable ion of a service, which has following characteristics—	5
	(i)	its principal purpose is the provision of programmes;	
	(ii)	the programmes it provides are accessed by means of the internet;	10
	(iii)	there is a person who has general control over what programmes are included in the service or the dissociable section of the service (see subsection (8));	15
	(iv)	it is made available by that person for use by members of the public;	20
	(v)	the members of the public who use the service, or the dissociable section of	

			the service, are or include members of the public in the United Kingdom;	
		(vi)	it is not an on-demand programme service or non-UK on-demand programme service;	5
		(vii)	it is not included in an internet programme service.	10
	(8)	requirements at is field necessarisfied necessarisfied necessariants.	by reference to whom the it in subsection (7)(g)(iii) is ed not have control of the individual programmes stribution of the service.	15
	(9)	means suc described i	ion, "programme" h programme as is n section 368ZA of the ations Act 2003."	
	ontra vents	_	to coverage of listed	20
(1)			Broadcasting Act 1996 usive right to televise	

listed event to be void) is amended as set out in subsections (2) and (3).

(2) For subsection (1) substitute—

- (1)Any contract entered into on or after the day on which section 21 5 of the Media Act 2024 comes into force under which the provider of a relevant service acquires rights for the relevant service to include live coverage of all or part of a Group 10 A event in that service for reception in, or in order to be accessed by members of the public in, the United Kingdom or any area of the United Kingdom is void so far as it purports— 15
 - (a) in relation to the whole or any part of the event, or
 - (b) in relation to reception, or access by means of the internet, in the United Kingdom or any part of the United Kingdom,

20

to grant those rights exclusively."

(3) For subsection (3) substitute—

"(3) For the purposes of this section, rights for a relevant service to include live coverage of all or part of a Group A event in that service for reception in, or in order to be accessed by members of the public in, the United Kingdom or any area of the United Kingdom are granted exclusively if the person granting them—

10

5

(a) has not granted any such right in respect of the whole or, as the case may be, that part of the event to a person for inclusion in another relevant service, and

15

- (b) is precluded by the terms of the contract from doing so."
- (4) Section 100 of the Broadcasting Act 1996 (contract for televising listed event must specify category of service) is amended as set out in subsections (5) and (6).

20

(5) For subsection (1) substitute—

"(1) Any contract entered into on or after the day on which section 21 of the Media Act 2024 comes into force is void so far as it purports to grant rights to include live coverage of the 5 whole or any part of a listed event in a relevant service for reception in, or in order to be accessed by members of the public in, the United Kingdom, or any area of the United 10 Kingdom, unless the contract complies with subsection (2)." In subsection (2) for "the television programme 15

- (6)
 - provider" substitute "the provider of the relevant service";
 - in paragraph (a), after "service" insert "or internet programme service";
 - in paragraph (b), for "television programme service" substitute "relevant service".

22 Restriction on showing live coverage of listed events

For section 101 of the Broadcasting Act 1996 (restriction on televising of listed event) substitute—

5

"101 Restriction on showing live coverage

- (1) A provider of a relevant service who—
 - (a) is providing a relevant service("the first service") fallingwithin either category, and

10

(b) is providing it with a view to its being available to members of the public in the United Kingdom or in any area of the United Kingdom,

15

must not include live coverage of a listed event in that service unless it is authorised by subsection (2), (3) or (4).

20

(2) Live coverage of a listed event is authorised by this subsection if—

(a)	a provider of a relevant service (other than the provider of the first service) has acquired—			
	(i)	identical rights to include live coverage of the event, or	5	
	(ii)	in the case of a sporting event that involves different sports, rights to include adequate live coverage of the event,	10	
	serv	at provider's relevant rice ("the second rice"), and		
(b)	the	second service—	15	
	(i)	falls into a different category from the first service, and		
	(ii)	is provided for an area that consists of or includes all or almost all of the area for which the first service is provided.	20	

(3)	is au if OF adva	coverage of a listed event thorised by this subsection COM have consented in ance to inclusion of that trage in the first service.	5
(4)		coverage of a listed event is orised by this subsection if—	
	(a)	the listed event is a Group B event,	
	(b)	rights to provide coverage of the event have been acquired by one or more persons in addition to the provider of the first service,	10
	(c)	that additional coverage constitutes adequate alternative coverage of the event, and	15
	(d)	the person or persons who have acquired rights to provide the additional coverage satisfy the requirements in relation to that coverage of any regulations	20

made under section 104ZA for the purposes of this paragraph.

- Subsections (1) to (4) apply in relation (5)to the coverage of a part of a listed event as they apply in relation to the 5 coverage of the whole of that event. (6)OFCOM may revoke any consent given by them for the purposes of subsection (3). (7) Failure to comply with 10 subsection (1) does not affect the validity of any contract. (8)Subsection (1) does not have effect where the person providing the first
- where the person providing the first service is exercising rights acquired 15 before the commencement of section 22 of the Media Act 2024.
- (9) References in this section to a category of service are to a category of service set out in section 98(1)."

23 Regulations about coverage of listed events

- (1) Section 104ZA of the Broadcasting Act 1996 (regulations about coverage of listed events) is amended as follows.
- 5

- (2) In subsection (1)—
 - (a) in paragraph (a)—
 - (i) for "televising" substitute "coverage";
 - (ii) after "live" insert "coverage";
- 10

15

- (b) after paragraph (a) insert—
 - "(aa) what (whether generally or in relation to particular circumstances) is to be taken to represent the provision of adequate live coverage for the purposes of section 101(2)(a)(ii);";
- (c) in paragraph (b), after "coverage" insert "for the purposes of section 101(4)(c)";
- (d) in paragraph (c), for "section 101(1C)(d)" substitute "section 101(4)(d)".

(3) In subsection (2), for "live" substitute "live coverage".

24 Provision of information

(1) Section 104A of the Broadcasting Act1996 (provision of information) is amended 5as set out in subsections (2) to (4).

10

15

- (2) Renumber subsection (2) as subsection (12).
- (3) Before subsection (12) (as renumbered by subsection (2)) insert—
 - "(2) OFCOM may by notice (an "information notice") require a person within subsection (5) to provide them with any information that they require for the purpose of carrying out their functions under this Part relating to listed events.
 - (3) The power conferred by subsection(2) includes power to require a person within subsection (5) to obtain or generate information.
 - (4) The power conferred by subsection

	propo	ust be exercised in a way that is ortionate to the use to which the nation is to be put by OFCOM.	
(5)	•	persons within this ection are—	5
	(a)	a provider of a relevant service;	
	(b)	a person who was a provider of a relevant service at a time to which the required information relates;	10
	(c)	a person who is not within paragraph (a) or (b) but who appears to OFCOM to have, or to be able to obtain or generate, information required by them as mentioned in subsection (2).	15
(6)	An in	formation notice must—	
	(a)	specify or describe the information to be provided,	
	(b)	specify why OFCOM require the information,	20

	(c)	specify the form and manner in which the information must be provided, and	
	(d)	contain information about the consequences of not complying with the notice.	5
(7)	wher	nformation notice must specify n the information must be ided which may be—	
	(a)	on or by a specified date, or	10
	(b)	within a specified period.	
(8)	(2) to infor requ	power conferred by subsection require the provision of mation includes power to ire the provision of information outside the United Kingdom.	15
(9)	(2) d requing resident in resident in resident in the contract of the contract	power conferred by subsection oes not include power to ire the provision of information spect of which a claim to professional privilege, or cotland) to confidentiality	20

		of communications, could be maintained in legal proceedings.	
	(10)	A person to whom an information notice is given must provide the information in accordance with any requirements included in the notice (subject to subsection (11)).	5
	(11)	The duty under subsection (10) does not require a disclosure of information if that disclosure would contravene the data protection legislation (but, in determining whether a disclosure would do so, that duty is to be taken into account)."	10
(4)		subsection (12) (as renumbered ubsection (2)) insert—	15
	"(13)	In this section, "data protection legislation" has the same meaning as in the Data Protection Act 2018	

20

(5) After that section insert—

(see section 3 of that Act)."

"104B Penalties for failure to provide information

(1) This section applies if—

(a) OFCOM have given an information notice under section 104A(2) to a person within section 104A(5), and

5

10

15

- (b) OFCOM have determined, after giving the person an opportunity to make representations, that there are reasonable grounds for believing that there was, or is, a failure by the person to comply with the information notice.
- (2) OFCOM may give the person a notice (a "penalty notice") requiring the person to pay OFCOM a penalty of an amount specified in the notice.
- (3) The penalty may include an amount for each day on which the person fails to comply with the information notice.
- (4) The amount of the penalty under

subsection (2) is to be such
amount, not exceeding £250,000
as OFCOM determine to be—

- (a) appropriate; and
- (b) proportionate to the failure 5to comply in respect of which it is imposed.

10

15

- (5) If the penalty notice is given in relation to a continuing failure to comply with the information notice, the penalty notice may also require the person to pay OFCOM a penalty of an amount specified in the penalty notice in respect of each day after the giving of the penalty notice on which the failure continues.
- (6) The amount of a penalty under subsection (5) is to be such amount, not exceeding £500 per day, as OFCOM determine to be—
 - (a) appropriate; and

	(b)	proportionate to the failure to comply in respect of which it is imposed.			
(7)	A penalty notice must—				
	(a)	fix a reasonable period after it is given as the period within which a penalty under subsection (2) is to be paid;	5		
	(b)	where penalties under subsection (5) are imposed, fix a reasonable period as the period within which such a penalty is to be paid.	10		
(8)	A financial penalty imposed under this section must be paid to OFCOM within the period fixed by them.				
(9)	Where OFCOM receive an amount payable to them by virtue of subsection (8), that amount is to be paid into the Consolidated Fund.				
(10)	An amount payable by a person to OFCOM by virtue of subsection (8)				

is recoverable by OFCOM as a debt due to OFCOM from that person."

5

10

15

20

25 Sections 20 to 24: further provision

- (1) An amendment made by sections 20 to 23 or paragraphs 12 to 19 of Schedule 2 does not affect the validity of a contract entered into before sections 20 to 23 come into force or the exercise of rights acquired under such a contract.
- (2) On the date on which section 21 comes into force, the Secretary of State must revise the list maintained for the purposes of Part 4 of the Broadcasting Act 1996 in order to allocate each event which is a listed event on that date either to Group A or Group B.

(3) Where—

(a) the events listed in the list in force immediately before the Secretary of State revises it under subsection (2) are treated, for any of the purposes of the code in force under section 104 of the Broadcasting Act 1996 at that time, as divided into two categories, and

(b) the Secretary of State's revision under subsection (2) makes the same division,

section 97(2) of the Broadcasting Act 1996 is not to apply in relation to that revision of the list.

5

Public teletext service

26 Public teletext service

In the Communications Act 2003, omit sections 218 to 223 (duty to secure the provision of a public teletext service etc).

10

Further amendments

27 Further amendments relating to public service television

Schedule 2 contains further amendments relating to public service broadcasters.

Part 2

PROMINENCE ON TELEVISION SELECTION SERVICES

28 Prominence on television selection services

(1) In the Communications Act2003, after Part 3 insert—

5

"Part 3A

PROMINENCE ON TELEVISION SELECTION SERVICES

Designated internet programme services

10

362AA Designation of internet programme services

- (1) In this Part, "designated internet programme service" means—
 - (a) an internet programme service provided by the BBC,

15

(b) an internet programme service provided by a public service broadcaster other than the BBC

(2)

	and designated by OFCOM under subsection (2) for the purposes of this Part, or			
(c)	an internet programme service provided by a person associated with a public service broadcaster and designated by OFCOM as described in paragraph (b).	5		
progra public the Bl	OM may designate an internet amme service provided by a service broadcaster other than BC or a person associated with lic service broadcaster if—	10		
(a)	the service satisfies the conditions in subsection (3), (4) or (5) that apply to it; and	15		
(b)	OFCOM consider that it is appropriate to designate the service.	20		

(3) The conditions in the case of an internet programme service provided by the provider of a licensed

public service channel or a person associated with the provider of that licensed public service channel are—

(a) that the service makes or would, if designated, be capable of making—

5

(i) a significant contribution to the fulfilment of the public service remit for that licensed public service channel, or

10

(ii) in a case where the provider of the service is, in relation to two or more licensed public service channels, either the provider of, or a person associated with the provider of, the channels, a significant contribution to the fulfilment of the public service remit

for at least one of

15

those licensed public service channels; and

5

10

15

- (b) that the public service remit content included in the service is readily discoverable and is promoted by the service.
- (4) The conditions in the case of an internet programme service provided by S4C or a person associated with S4C are—
 - that the service makes or would, if designated, be capable of making a significant contribution to the fulfilment of S4C's public service remit; and
 - (b) that the public service remit content included in the service is readily discoverable and is promoted by the service.
- (5) The conditions in the case of an internet programme service provided by a person associated with the BBC are—

	(a)	would, if designated, be capable of making a significant contribution to the promotion of one or more of the BBC's public purposes; and	5
	(b)	that the material contributing to the promotion of one or more of those purposes which is included in the service is readily discoverable and is promoted by the service.	10
(6)	In considering whether an internet programme service provided by a person other than the BBC satisfies the conditions in subsection (3), (4) or (5) that apply to it, OFCOM must have regard to any statement for the time being published by OFCOM under section 362AC.		
(7)	appr prog	onsidering whether it is opriate to designate an internet ramme service provided by a c service broadcaster other	

than the BBC or a person associated with such a broadcaster, OFCOM must have regard, in particular, to the following matters—

5

10

15

20

(a) any proposals included in any such public service broadcaster's latest statement of programme policy published under section 266 or 267 or paragraph 4 of Schedule 12 as to the contribution that the internet programme service will make towards fulfilling the public service remit for its licensed public service channel or (as the case may be) S4C's public service remit;

- (b) whether that proposed contribution is capable of satisfying the needs and interests of—
 - (i) a specific audience, in a case where the service would, if designated, be

(ii)

(c)

the second or further designated internet programme service provided by a public service broadcaster or a 5 person associated with that broadcaster, or a wide range of audiences, in any 10 other case; in relation to any such public service broadcaster whose public service remit content is included in the internet 15 programme service, how effective and efficient is the broadcaster's monitoring of its performance so far as relating to the fulfilment of the public service remit for 20 its licensed public service channel or (as the case may be) S4C's public service remit.

(8)In considering whether it is

appropriate to designate an internet programme service provided by a person associated with the BBC, OFCOM must have regard, in particular, to the following matters— 5 any proposals included in a (a) statement of policy made by the BBC in pursuance of the **BBC Charter and Agreement** as to the contribution that the 10 service will make towards the promotion of one or more of the BBC's public purposes; (b) whether that proposed contribution is capable 15 of satisfying the needs and interests of— (i) a specific audience, in a case where the service 20 would, if designated, be the second or further designated internet programme service provided by the BBC

			or a person associated with the BBC, or		
		(ii)	a wide range of audiences, in any other case;	5	
	(c)	is the dasso	effective and efficient e BBC's monitoring of contribution of persons ciated with the BBC to the notion of one or more of BBC's public purposes.	10	
(9)	Before designating an internet programme service, OFCOM must consult—				
	(a)	the p	provider of the service;	15	
	(b)		other persons as OFCOM sider appropriate.		
(10)	In this Part, a reference to an internet programme service is a reference to—				
	(a)	serv	n-demand programme ice where the programmes ed by a user of the service	20	

		are accessed by the user by means of the internet,	
	(b)	a non-UK on-demand programme service where the programmes viewed by a user of the service are accessed by the user by means of the internet, or	5
	(c)	a service which satisfies the requirements in subsection (11).	10
(11)	The	requirements are—	
	(a)	that the principal purpose of the service is the provision of programmes,	
	(b)	that the programmes viewed by a user of the service are accessed by the user by means of the internet, and	15
	(c)	that the programmes it provides to a user of the service are contained in—	20

	(i)	such on-demand programme service as is described in subsection (10)(a) or such non-UK on-demand programme service as is described in subsection (10)(b), and	5
	(ii)	another service which is, or two or more other services each of which is, such an on-demand programme service, such a non-UK on-demand programme service, or a service (other than those kinds of service) that consists of, or has as its principal purpose the	10
		provision of, programmes.	
(12)	In this sect	ion—	20
	"public ser	vice remit"—	
	3 se	elation to a Channel ervice or Channel 5, the meaning given	

		by section 265(2);	
	(b)	in relation to Channel 4, has the meaning given by section 265(3);	
	(c)	in relation to S4C, has the meaning given by section 204A;	5
	related services the with meaning interviews.	e service remit content", in ation to an internet programme vice provided by a public vice broadcaster other than BBC or a person associated a such a broadcaster, ans material included in the ernet programme service that atributes to the fulfilment of—	16
	(a)	the public service remit for the licensed public service channel in question, or	
	(b)	S4C's public service remit (as the case may be).	20
362AB	Revoc	ation of designation	

If an internet programme service

(1)

	a pub is des 362A revok	ded by a person other than olic service broadcaster signated under section A(2), the designation is ded on the person ceasing associated with—	5
	(a)	if the person is associated with only one public service broadcaster, that public service broadcaster, or	10
	(b)	if the person is associated with more than one public service broadcaster, all of those public service broadcasters.	
(2)	subset the B interr consi	OM may give notice under ection (3) to a person other than BC who provides a designated net programme service if OFCOM der that there are reasonable nds for believing that—	15 20
	(a)	a designated internet programme service provided by that person is not making such contribution as is	

described in subsection (3)

(a), subsection (4)(a) or (as the case may be) subsection (5)(a) of section 362AA, (b) the content included in 5 the service which is of the description referred to in subsection (3)(b), subsection (4)(b) or (as the case may be) subsection (5) 10 (b) of section 362AA is not readily discoverable or is not promoted by the service, or (c) the service is not a service that it would be appropriate 15 for OFCOM to designate under section 362AA(2). (3)A notice under this subsection must state that OFCOM consider (a) that there are reasonable 20 grounds for believing the matter in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of subsection (2);

	(b)	give OFCOM's reasons for that opinion;	
	(c)	give OFCOM's reasons for proposing to revoke the designation of the internet programme service;	5
	(d)	state that the person may make representations to OFCOM about the matters contained in the notice;	10
	(e)	specify the period within which such representations may be made.	
(4)	for reexpire	ere the period allowed epresentations has red, OFCOM must, after sidering any representations have been made—	15
	(a)	decide whether or not to revoke the designation, and	20
	(b)	give notice to the person of their decision.	

(5)	a des	re OFCOM decide to revoke signation, a notice under ection (4)(b) must—	
	(a)	state that OFCOM are satisfied as to the matter in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of subsection (2);	5
	(b)	give OFCOM's reasons for being so satisfied.	
(6)	rease matte subs satis must for th	onsidering whether there are onable grounds for believing the er in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of ection (2) or whether they are fied as to that matter, OFCOM thave regard to any statement he time being published by OM under section 362AC.	10
(7)	of an	OM must revoke a designation internet programme service er section 362AA(2) if the	
	perso	on providing the service ests them to do so.	20

362AC	Statement relating to designation
	functions

- (1) OFCOM must prepare and publish a statement providing—
 - (a) information about the methods applied in determining the matters in sections 362AA(3),(4) and (5) and 362AB(2), and

5

10

15

20

- (b) such other information relating to the determination of those matters as OFCOM consider appropriate.
- (2) OFCOM may revise or replace a statement published under this section and, where they do so, must publish the revised or replacement statement.

362AD Notifications in relation to designated internet programme services

(1) Where an internet programme service provided by a person associated with a public service broadcaster

	e to OFCOM if the person es to be a person associated that public service broadcaster.	5
(a)	be sent in such manner as OFCOM may require;	
(b)	contain such information as OFCOM may require.	10
ılated	television selection services	
iiatoa	toroviorori dorodirori dorvidod	
	ning of "television selection	
Mear servi In this service disso provision con	ning of "television selection	15 20
	with the Another under (a)	with that public service broadcaster. A notice given to OFCOM under this section must— (a) be sent in such manner as OFCOM may require; (b) contain such information as OFCOM may require.

			e service or the dissociable ion of the service, and	
	(b)	a fac	cility that enables the user—	
		(i)	to make a selection between those services or between programmes provided by those services or both, and	5
		(ii)	to access the service selected or the programme selected or both.	10
(2)	equipor conspectification or constant specification of the Section	ment nbina ied ir ecreta escrip ination terne	ion (1), "internet television " means any apparatus ation of apparatus n regulations made by ary of State setting out otions of apparatus or ons of apparatus that et television equipment	15 20
	for the	e pur	poses of this Part.	
(3)	•		is made by virtue ion (2) may—	

provide for references to (a) internet television equipment to include references to software used in association with apparatus, and 5 (b) describe apparatus or a combination of apparatus by reference to software used in association with the 10 apparatus or any of it. (4) Exceptions in regulations made by virtue of subsection (2) may include exceptions relating to the purpose or purposes for which a description of apparatus may be used in 15 addition to the purpose of viewing internet programme services. (5)The person, and the only person, who is to be treated for the purposes of this Part as providing 20 a television selection service is the person who has general control over the manner in which the service presents to its users

		nternet programme services are included in the service.	
(6)	The fact that a television selection service relies to any extent on algorithms to determine the prominence given to—		
	(a)	an internet programme service included in the service, or	
	(b)	any programme provided by an internet programme service included in the service,	10
	from	not prevent a person having general control as ribed in subsection (5).	
(7)		Secretary of State by regulations—	15
	(a)	amend this section so as to alter the definition of "television selection service" or "internet television equipment", and	20
	(b)	make such amendments or repeals of any provision of this	

Act or any other Act as appear

		to the Secretary of State to be expedient in consequence of the amendments made by virtue of paragraph (a).	5
(8)	regul may of the before	lations under subsection (7) not be made unless a draft e instrument has been laid re and approved by a resolution ach House of Parliament.	10
362AF		ning of "regulated television ction service"	
(1)	seled	s Part, "regulated television ction service" means a television ction service which—	15
	(a)	is for the time being designated by regulations made by the Secretary of State, or	
	(b)	is of a description specified in regulations made by the Secretary of State.	20
(2)	The	Secretary of State may not	

exercise the power under subsection (1)(a) so as to cause a television selection service to become a regulated television selection service unless the Secretary of State 5 considers that the service is used by a significant number of members of the public in the United Kingdom. (3)Regulations under subsection (1) (b) may, in particular, frame a 10 description of television selection services by reference to a television selection service (a) being used, or being used in a manner specified in 15 the regulations, by no fewer than such number of members of the public in the United Kingdom as may be specified in the regulations; 20 (b) the date on which a television selection service is first made available to members of the

public in the United Kingdom;

(c)	the functions that a television
	selection service is capable of
	carrying out or may be made
	capable of carrying out.

5

10

15

(4) Before making regulations under subsection (1)(a) or (b), the Secretary of State must have received a report under section 362AG relating to the television selection service or description of television selection selection services in question.

362AG Advice from OFCOM

(1) OFCOM may prepare reports
making recommendations about
the exercise of the power under
section 362AF(1)(a) or (b).

(2) Where—

- (a) the Secretary of State proposes to make regulations under section 362AF(1)(a) or (b), and 20
- (b) the Secretary of State has not received a report under subsection (1) relating to

the television selection service or description of television selection services that would be affected by the proposed regulations,

5

the Secretary of State must request OFCOM to prepare a report making recommendations about the exercise of the power under section 362AF(1) (a) or (b) in relation to that service or services of that description.

10

(3) Where the Secretary of State makes a request under subsection(2), OFCOM must prepare such a report as soon as practicable.

15

(4) A report under subsection (1) or (3) relating to the exercise of the power under section 362AF(1)(a) must include OFCOM's assessment of—

20

(a) the number of members of the public in the United Kingdom using that service and whether that number is significant;

	(b)	the manner in which that service is used by such persons;	
	(c)	whether that service is capable of functioning as a regulated television selection service and the modifications, if any, that are needed to make it so capable;	5
	(d)	such matters as OFCOM consider likely to affect the matters referred to in paragraphs (a) to (c).	10
(5)	relatir under	ort under subsection (1) or (3) ng to the exercise of the power r section 362AF(1)(b) must de OFCOM's assessment of—	15
	(a)	which television selection services are likely to fall within the description of television selection services in question;	20
	(b)	such matters as OFCOM consider relevant to the	

assessment described in paragraph (a).

(6) OFCOM must give the Secretary of State a report prepared under subsection (1) or (3).

5

(7) If the Secretary of State exercises the power under section 362AF(1) (a) or (b) in a manner which differs materially from recommendations made in a report under this section, the Secretary of State must publish, no later than the time at which the regulations are made, a statement giving the Secretary of State's reasons for doing so.

10

15

(8) OFCOM must publish reports given to the Secretary of State under this section.

20

(9) OFCOM must prepare and publish a statement about the principles and methods applied by OFCOM in preparing a report under subsection (1) or (3).

(10) OFCOM may revise or replace a statement published under this section and, where they do so, must publish the revised or replacement statement.

5

Notification by providers of television selection services

362AH Notification by providers of television selection services

(1) A provider of a television selection service must give notice to OFCOM if the service is or becomes a television selection service of a description specified in regulations made by virtue of section 362AF(1)(b).

10

15

(2) A provider of a television selection service must give notice to OFCOM if, having been a service of a description specified in regulations made by virtue of section 362AF(1) (b), the service ceases to be a service of such a description.

20

(3) A provider of a regulated television

	notice to OFCOM if the provider ceases to provide that service.				
(4)	A notice given to OFCOM under this section must—				
	(a)	be sent in such manner as OFCOM may require;			
	(b)	contain such information as OFCOM may require.			
		Lists of services	10		
		_			
362AI	Lists	s of services			
(1)	OFC	of services OM must establish and tain up to date lists of—			
	OFC	OM must establish and	15		
	OFC main	OM must establish and tain up to date lists of—designated internet	15		
	OFC main (a) (b) OFC up to	OM must establish and tain up to date lists of— designated internet programme services; and regulated television selection	20		

Must-offer and must-carry obligations

362AJ Must-offer obligations in the case of designated internet programme services

(1) The provider of a designated internet programme service must at all times offer the service as available (subject to the need to agree terms) to be, in relation to every regulated television selection service, included in the regulated television selection service.

5

10

15

20

- (2) The provider of a designated internet programme service must do its best to secure that, in relation to every regulated television selection service, arrangements are entered into, and kept in force, that ensure that the service is included in the regulated television selection service.
- (3) The provider of a designated internet programme service must act consistently with the agreement objectives when

entering into such arrangements and while they are in force.

(4) Subsections (1) to (3) do not apply where the provider of a designated internet programme service is the BBC.

5

10

15

20

362AK Must-carry obligations

- (1) The provider of a regulated television selection service must
 - in respect of each designated internet programme service, enter into arrangements with the provider of the designated internet programme service for the regulated television selection service to include that designated internet programme service, and
 - (b) keep them in force.
- (2) The provider of a regulated television selection service must act consistently with the agreement objectives when entering into arrangements

in pursuance of subsection (1) and while they are in force.

(3) For provision applying where there is a dispute about the arrangements that should be made or their operation, see sections 362AT to 362AY.

ment

362AL Guidance as regards agreement objectives

(1) OFCOM must prepare and publish guidance about how providers of designated internet programme services and providers of regulated television selection services may act consistently with the agreement objectives.

10

5

15

(2) The reference in subsection (1) to acting consistently with the agreement objectives is to be treated, in relation to the BBC, as a reference to carrying out any duty of the BBC under the BBC Charter and Agreement that is comparable to the duty of providers of designated internet

20

	programme services other than the BBC under section 362AJ(3).			
(3)	OFCOM may revise and replace any guidance published under this section and, where they do, must publish the 5 revised or replacement guidance.			
(4)	Before preparing guidance under this section (or revising or replacing it), OFCOM must consult—			
	(a) the Secretary of State, and	10		
	(b) such other persons as they consider appropriate.			
(5)	In exercising or deciding whether to exercise any of their powers under sections 362AU to 362AX, OFCOM must have regard to any guidance for the time being published under this section.	15		
362AM	Meaning of "the agreement objectives"	20		
(1)	In sections 362AJ to 362AL "the agreement objectives" are—			

(a)	that a designated internet programme service is given an appropriate degree of prominence within a regulated television selection service; 5			
(b)	that, in a case where a designated internet programme service contributes to—			
	(i)	the fulfilment of the public service remit for a licensed public service channel,	10	
	(ii)	the fulfilment of S4C's public service remit, or		
	(iii)	the promotion of one or more of the BBC's public purposes,	15	
	the arrangements made between the provider of that designated internet programme 2 service and the provider of a regulated television selection service do not adversely affect the ability of the provider			

of that channel to fulfil the public service remit for that channel, the ability of S4C to fulfil S4C's public service remit or (as the case may be) the ability of the BBC to promote its public purposes;

5

(c) that arrangements so made do not disproportionately restrict how the provider of a regulated television selection service may make innovations in the ways that users may select and access internet programme services or programmes included in such services.

10

15

(2) The reference in subsection (1)(a) to a designated internet programme service being given an appropriate degree of prominence within a regulated television selection service includes a reference to an appropriate degree of prominence being given to public service remit content and

20

	any listed channel provided by that designated internet programme service, so far as the prominence of that content or channel is capable of being affected by the operation of the regulated television selection service.			
(3)		ollowing are listed channels e purposes of this section—		
	(a)	any service of television programmes provided by the BBC so as to be available for use by members of the public;	10	
	(b)	any Channel 3 service;		
	(c)	Channel 4;		
	(d)	Channel 5;	15	
	(e)	S4C Digital.		
Dutie		ting to a designated internet rogramme service		
362AN		es relating to a designated net programme service	20	
(1)	The p	provider of a designated		

internet programme service must ensure that—

(a) the service makes such contribution as is described in subsection (3)(a), 5 subsection (4)(a) or (as the case may be) subsection (5) (a) of section 362AA, and

10

15

(b) such material included in the service as is described in subsection (3)(b), subsection (4)(b) or (as the case may be) subsection (5)(b) of section 362AA is readily discoverable and is promoted by the service.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply where the provider of a designated internet programme service is the BBC.

Duties relating to a regulated television selection service

362AO Duties relating to a regulated television selection service

(1) A provider of a regulated television selection service must secure that the manner in which its service presents internet programme services to its users in the United Kingdom gives an appropriate degree of prominence to each of the designated internet programme services included in its service.

5

10

15

20

- (2) Subsection (1) does not require that a designated internet programme service be given prominence, or the same degree of prominence, in relation to every area of the United Kingdom.
- (3) The reference in subsection (1) to giving an appropriate degree of prominence to a designated internet programme service included in a regulated television

selection service includes a reference to giving an appropriate degree of prominence to—

- (a) material that is public service remit content or contributes to the promotion of one or more of the BBC's public purposes provided by that designated internet programme service, and
- (b) any listed channel included in that designated internet programme service,

so far as the prominence of that material or channel is affected by the operation of the regulated television selection service.

(4) A provider of a regulated television selection service must incorporate features in the service that secure that persons with disabilities, in particular those affecting their sight or hearing or both—

5

10

15

20

(a) are able, so far as practicable, to make use of the service for all the same purposes as persons without disabilities; and

5

10

15

20

- (b) are informed about, and are able to make use of, whatever assistance for disabled people is provided in relation to the internet programme services included in the service.
- (5) In this section "assistance for disabled people" has the same meaning as in Part 3 (see section 362(1)).

362AP Code of practice

- (1) OFCOM must issue a code of practice describing actions that OFCOM recommends for the purpose of securing that the manner in which a regulated television selection service presents internet programme services to its users complies with the duties in section 362AO.
- (2) OFCOM may—

	(a)	issued under this section and issue the code as revised;	
	(b)	withdraw a code of practice issued under this section and issue a new code of practice.	5
(3)	OFC	OM must—	
	(a)	publish a code of practice issued under this section in such manner as they consider appropriate;	10
	(b)	keep a code of practice issued under this section under review.	
(4)	State code this s	uested by the Secretary of to review all or part of a of practice issued under section, OFCOM must review ode or that part of it.	15
(5)	action code this s	OM must secure that the ns recommended in a of practice issued under section are consistent with greement objectives.	20

(6)	The actions recommended in a code of practice issued under this section may include—			
	(a)	actions relating to particular descriptions of regulated television selection services;	5	
	(b)	actions relating to particular descriptions of internet programme services.		
362AQ	Effec	cts of the code of practice	10	
(1)	televibe treduty if the description	provider of a regulated ision selection service is to eated as complying with the in section 362AO(1) or (4) provider takes the actions ribed in the code of practice in are recommended for the ose of complying with the duty.	15	
(2)	telev acco	ure by the provider of a regulated ision selection service to act in rdance with a provision of the of practice does not of itself	20	

		make the provider liable to legal proceedings before a court or tribunal.				
(3)	a cou tribu provi in de	In any legal proceedings before a court or tribunal, the court or tribunal must take into account a provision of the code of practice in determining any question arising in the proceedings if—				
	(a)	the question relates to a time when the provision was in force, and	10			
	(b)	the provision appears to the court or tribunal to be relevant to the question.				
(4)	provi dete in co	OM must take into account a sision of the code of practice in rmining any question arising nnection with the carrying out em of a relevant function if—	15			
	(a)	the question relates to a time when the provision was in force, and	20			

	(b)	the provision appears to OFCOM to be relevant to the question.	
(5)	functi confe	s section, "relevant ion" means a function erred on OFCOM by any e following provisions—	5
	(a)	sections 362AT to 362AY (references of disputes to OFCOM), and	10
	(b)	sections 362AZ to 362AZ5 (enforcement).	
		(8111818811191	
362AR	Issui	ng a code of practice	
362AR (1)	Befor		15
	Befor	ng a code of practice re issuing a code of practice	15
	Befor	ng a code of practice re issuing a code of practice r section 362AP, OFCOM— must publish a draft of the code or (as the case may be) a draft of the revisions	20

		(ii)	public service broadcasters;	
		(iii)	such persons who appear to OFCOM to represent providers of regulated television selection services;	5
		(iv)	such other persons as OFCOM consider appropriate;	10
	(c)	to th	make such alterations e draft as OFCOM sider appropriate wing the consultation.	
(2)	in re	ation 1	(1) does not apply to revisions of the actice if—	15
	(a)	State	OM give the Secretary of e a draft of the revisions e existing code, and	20
	(b)		Secretary of State agrees it is not necessary for	

> subsection (1) to apply in relation to the revisions.

Power to require information

3

62AS	Power to require information	
(1)	OFCOM may by notice (an "information notice") require a person within subsection (4) to provide them with any information that they require for the purpose of carrying	5
(2)	out their functions under this Part. The power conferred by subsection (1) includes power to require a person within subsection (4) to obtain or generate information.	10
(3)	The power conferred by subsection (1) must be exercised in a way that is proportionate to the use to which the information is to be put by OFCOM.	15
(4)	The persons within this	

- subsection are—
 - (a) a public service broadcaster;

(b)	a provider of an internet programme service;	
(c)	a provider of a television selection service;	
(d)	a person who provides an ancillary service in relation to an internet programme service or a television selection service;	5
(e)	a manufacturer of apparatus that is, or in combination with other apparatus is, internet television equipment;	10
(f)	a person who creates or provides software used in association with such apparatus;	15
(g)	a person who was within any of paragraphs (a) to (f) at a time to which the required information relates;	20
(h)	a person who is not within any of paragraphs (a) to (g) but who appears to OFCOM to have, or	

to be able to obtain or generate, information required by them as mentioned in subsection (1).

5

10

15

- (5) The information that OFCOM may require under subsection (1) includes, in particular, information that they require for any one or more of the following purposes—
 - (a) the purpose of deciding whether to designate an internet programme service for the purposes of this Part or to revoke such a designation;
 - (b) the purpose of assessing compliance with section 362AD(1) (duty to notify OFCOM where cease to be associated with a public service broadcaster);
 - (c) the purpose of preparing a report under section 362AG (advice from OFCOM about the designation of television selection services etc);

(d)	the purpose of assessing compliance with section 362AH (duty of providers of television selection services to notify OFCOM);	5
(e)	the purpose of assessing compliance with any duty of a provider of a designated internet programme service under section 362AJ or 362AN (must-offer and content of designated internet programme services obligations);	10
(f)	the purpose of assessing compliance with any duty of the BBC under the BBC Charter and Agreement that is comparable to any duty of a provider of a designated internet programme service	15 20
(g)	under section 362AJ or 362AN; the purpose of assessing compliance with any duty of a provider of a regulated	

	television selection service under section 362AK or 362AO (must-carry and prominence obligations);	
(h)	the purpose of OFCOM's functions under sections 362AT to 362AY (dispute resolution);	5
(i)	the purpose of assessing compliance with any requirements imposed by a confirmation decision under section 362AZ1;	10
(j)	the purpose of determining the appropriate fee that a provider is required to pay under section 362AZ6;	15
(k)	the purpose of OFCOM's monitoring role under section 362AZ9;	
(I)	the purpose of ascertaining the amount of a person's or a group of entities' qualifying worldwide revenue for the	20

purposes of paragraph	3
or 4 of Schedule 16A.	

		or 4 of Schedule 16A.	
(6)	An ir	nformation notice must—	
	(a)	specify or describe the information to be provided,	5
	(b)	specify why OFCOM require the information,	
	(c)	specify the form and manner in which the information must be provided, and	10
	(d)	contain information about the consequences of not complying with the notice.	
(7)	wher	nformation notice must specify the information must be ided which may be—	15
	(a)	on or by a specified date, or	
	(b)	within a specified period.	
(8)	(1) d	power conferred by subsection oes not include power to ire the provision of information	20

in respect of which a claim to legal professional privilege, or (in Scotland) to confidentiality of communications, could be maintained in legal proceedings.

5

(9) A person to whom an information notice is given must provide the information in accordance with any requirements included in the notice (subject to subsection (10)).

10

(10) The duty under subsection (9)
does not require a disclosure of
information if that disclosure would
contravene the data protection
legislation (but, in determining
whether a disclosure would do so,
that duty is to be taken into account).

15

(11) For the purposes of subsection (4)(d), a service is an "ancillary service" in relation to an internet programme service or a television selection service if it facilitates the provision of that service (or part of it), whether directly or indirectly.

(12) In this section, "data protection legislation" has the same meaning as in the Data Protection Act 2018 (see section 3 of that Act).

References of disputes to OFCOM

5

10

15

362AT References of disputes to OFCOM

- (1) This section applies in the case of a dispute between the provider of a designated internet programme service and the provider of a regulated television selection service about—
 - (a) the arrangements that should be made between them in order to give effect to the prominence duties that relate to them, or
 - (b) the operation of arrangements made between them in order to give effect to those duties.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)— 20
 - (a) the prominence duties relating to the provider

of a designated internet programme service are—

(i) in the case of a provider other than the BBC, the duties under section 362AJ;

5

10

15

- (ii) in the case of the BBC, any duties of the BBC under the BBC Charter and Agreement that are comparable to the duties of other providers under section 362AJ;
- (b) the prominence duties relating to the provider of a regulated television selection service are the duties under sections 362AK and 362AO(1).
- (3) Any one or more of the parties to the dispute may refer it to OFCOM but only if (and when) there is no realistic prospect of resolving the dispute without referring it.

(4) OFCOM may invite any one or more of the parties to the dispute to make a reference under subsection (3).

(5) OFCOM—

(a) may impose requirements about the manner in which a reference must be made by publishing a notice setting out those requirements,

5

10

15

- (b) may withdraw or modify any requirements that have been imposed by publishing a further notice, and
- (c) in exercising their powers under paragraph (a) or (b), may make different provision for different cases.
- (6) OFCOM may publish a notice under subsection (5) in such ways as they consider appropriate for bringing the notice to the attention of those who, in their opinion, are likely to be affected by it.

362AU Action by OFCOM on reference of dispute

- (1) This section applies where—
 - (a) a dispute is referred to OFCOM under section 362AT(3), and

5

10

15

20

(b) any requirements imposedby OFCOM under section362AT(5) are met inrelation to the reference.

- (2) OFCOM must decide whether or not it is appropriate for them to handle the dispute.
- (3) Subsection (4) applies where—
 - (a) the dispute is of the kind described in section 362AT(1)
 (a) (disputes between the provider of a designated internet programme service and the provider of a regulated television selection service about the arrangements that should be made between

			n for the purposes of their ninence duties), and	
	(b)	resc that	ess the dispute is olved, it is highly likely the designated internet gramme service will—	5
		(i)	not be included in the regulated television selection service, or	
		(ii)	not be given the appropriate degree of prominence within it.	10
(4)	appr	opriat	nust decide that it is e for them to handle the less they consider—	15
	(a)	mea	there are alternative ans available for olving the dispute,	
	(b)	mea outo	a resolution by those ans is likely to result in an come that is consistent with agreement objectives, and	20

(c)	that a prompt and satisfactory
	resolution of the dispute
	is likely if those alternative
	means are used.

5

10

- (5) As soon as reasonably practicable after OFCOM have decided whether or not it is appropriate for them to handle the dispute, they must inform each of the parties to the dispute of—
 - (a) their decision and the date on which it was made, and
 - (b) their reasons for it.
- (6) Where OFCOM decide that it is not appropriate for them to handle the dispute, the dispute may subsequently 15 be referred back to OFCOM by one or more of the parties if—
 - (a) the parties have used alternative means for resolving the dispute but it has not been resolved within a reasonable period of time, or

	(b)	the parties have not used alternative means for resolving the dispute but OFCOM consider that there is a satisfactory explanation for that.	5
362AV	Inter	im measures	
(1)	This	section applies where—	
	(a)	OFCOM decide under section 362AU(2) whether or not it is appropriate for them to handle a dispute, or	10
	(b)	a dispute is referred back to OFCOM under section 362AU(6).	
(2)		OM may do one or of the following—	15
	(a)	make an interim declaration setting out the rights and obligations of the parties to the dispute;	20
	(b)	give an interim direction fixing the terms or conditions	

of transactions between the parties to the dispute; (c) give an interim direction imposing an obligation on the parties to the dispute, and 5 enforceable by them, to enter into a transaction between themselves on the terms and conditions fixed by OFCOM. (3)OFCOM must exercise their 10 powers under subsection (2) in the way that seems to them to be most appropriate in the light of the agreement objectives. (4)Before exercising their powers under 15 subsection (2), OFCOM must give the parties to the dispute (a) an opportunity to make representations about the exercise of those powers, and 20 (b) consider those representations. (5)In other respects, the procedure

to be followed by OFCOM in

connection with the exercise of their powers under subsection (2) is to be the procedure that OFCOM consider appropriate.

(6) In the case of a dispute referred back to OFCOM under section 362AU(6), OFCOM may, in exercising their powers under subsection (2), take account of decisions already made by others in the course of an attempt to resolve that dispute by alternative means.

5

10

- (7) OFCOM must withdraw an interim declaration or an interim direction if requested to do so
 by the parties to the dispute.
- (8) OFCOM may withdraw an interim declaration or an interim direction otherwise than at the request of the parties to the dispute if they consider that it is appropriate to do so in the light of the agreement objectives.
- (9) An interim declaration or an interim direction binds the parties

to the dispute (unless withdrawn by OFCOM or ceasing to have effect under section 362AY(4)).

(10) In this section—

(a) "an interim declaration" 5
means a declaration that has
effect until the resolution of
the dispute by OFCOM or
by any alternative means
(unless withdrawn by OFCOM 10
or ceasing to have effect
under section 362AY(4));

(b) "an interim direction" means a direction that has effect until the resolution of the dispute by OFCOM or by any alternative means (unless withdrawn by OFCOM or ceasing to have effect under section 362AY(4)).

15

20

362AW Procedure for resolving disputes

(1) This section applies where—

	(a)	OFCOM decide under section 362AU(2) that it is appropriate for them to handle a dispute, or	
	(b)	a dispute is referred back to OFCOM under section 362AU(6).	5
(2)	OFC	OM must—	
	(a)	consider the dispute, and	
	(b)	make a determination for resolving it.	10
(3)	and o	procedure for the consideration determination of the dispute be the procedure that OM consider appropriate.	
(4)	to OI that the c has a	e case of a dispute referred back FCOM under section 362AU(6), procedure may involve allowing continuation of a procedure that already begun for resolving dispute by alternative means.	15 20
(5)		ss there are exceptional mstances, OFCOM must	

make their determination before the end of the period of four months beginning with—

(a) where OFCOM decide under section 362AU(2) that it is 5 appropriate for them to handle the dispute, the day on which they make that decision;

10

15

- (b) where the dispute is referred back to OFCOM under section 362AU(6), the day on which it is referred back.
- (6) Where it is practicable for OFCOM to make their determination before the end of the period of four months referred to in subsection (5), they must make it as soon in that period as is practicable.
- (7) The requirements of subsections(5) and (6) are subject to section 362AY(4).
- (8) OFCOM must—

	determination, together with a full statement of their reasons for it, to every party to the dispute, and	5
	(b) publish so much of their determination as (having regard, in particular, to the need to preserve commercial confidentiality) they consider it appropriate to publish.	10
(9)	OFCOM may fulfil their duty under subsection (8)(b) in such ways as they consider appropriate for bringing the material that they consider it appropriate to publish to the attention of members of the public.) 15
362AX	Resolution of referred disputes	
(1)	This section applies where OFCOM make a determination for resolving a dispute under section 362AW(2).	20
(2)	OFCOM may do one or more of the following—	

(a)	make a declaration setting out the rights and obligations of the parties to the dispute;	
(b)	give a direction fixing the terms or conditions of transactions between the parties to the dispute;	5
(c)	give a direction imposing an obligation on the parties to the dispute, and enforceable by them, to enter into a transaction between themselves on the terms and conditions fixed by OFCOM;	10
(d)	for the purpose of giving effect to a determination by OFCOM of the proper amount of a charge in respect of which amounts have been paid by	15
	one of the parties to the dispute to the other, to give a direction, enforceable by the party to whom the sums are to be paid, requiring the payment of sums	20

by way of adjustment of an underpayment or overpayment.

5

10

15

20

(3) OFCOM must exercise their powers under subsection (2) in the way that they consider to be the most appropriate for meeting the agreement objectives.

(4) In the case of a dispute referred back to OFCOM under section 362AU(6)—

(a) OFCOM may, in making their determination, take account of decisions already made by others in the course of an attempt to resolve that dispute by alternative means, and

(b) the determination made by OFCOM may include provision ratifying such decisions.

- (5) Where OFCOM make a determination for resolving a dispute, they may require a party to the dispute—
 - (a) to make payments to another party to the dispute in respect

		of costs and expenses incurred by that other party in consequence of the reference of the dispute to OFCOM or in connection with it;	5
	(b)	to make payments to OFCOM in respect of costs and expenses incurred by them in dealing with the dispute.	
(6)	OFC	OM may determine—	10
	(a)	the amount of any costs or expenses required to be paid under subsection (5)(a) or (b), and	
	(b)	when those costs or expenses are to be paid.	15
(7)	to the	OM may not require a party e dispute to make payments nother party or to OFCOM er subsection (5) unless have considered—	20
	(a)	the conduct of the party before and after the reference	

	to OFCOM (including, in particular, whether any attempts have been made to resolve the dispute), and	
	(b) whether OFCOM have made a decision in the party's favour in respect of the whole or a part of the dispute.	5
(8)	A determination made by OFCOM for resolving a dispute referred to them under section 362AT(3), or referred back to them under section 362AU(6), binds the parties to the dispute.	10
362AY	Effect of referrals on legal proceedings	15
(1)	This section applies where—	
	(a) a dispute is referred to OFCOM under section 362AT(3), or	
	(b) a dispute is referred back to OFCOM under section 362AU(6).	20
(2)	The reference, or reference back,	

(3)

does not prevent the person making it, the other party to the dispute, OFCOM or any other person from bringing, or continuing, any legal proceedings with respect to any 5 of the matters under dispute. The reference, or reference back, also does not prevent OFCOM from giving a notification in respect (a) of something that they have 10 reasonable grounds for believing to be a contravention of an obligation imposed by or under an enactment; (b) exercising any of their powers 15 under any enactment in relation to a contravention of an obligation imposed by or under an enactment; (c) taking any other step in 20 preparation for, or with a view to, doing anything mentioned in the preceding paragraphs.

(4)	If, in any legal proceedings with respect to a matter to which a dispute relates, the court orders the handling of the dispute by OFCOM to be stayed or sisted—		
	(a)	OFCOM are required to make a determination for resolving the dispute only if the stay or sist is lifted or expires,	
	(b)	the period during which the stay or sist is in force must be disregarded in determining the period within which OFCOM are required to make a determination, and	10 15
	(c)	any interim declaration or interim direction made or given by OFCOM under section 362AV(2) ceases to have effect.	
(5)	mea	is section, "legal proceedings" ns civil or criminal proceedings before a court.	20
(6)	Subs	section (2) is subject to—	

(a) section 362AX(8), and

	(b)	any agreement to the contrary binding the parties in dispute.	
		Enforcement	
362AZ		isional notices of ravention	5
(1)	this s of cor if they reaso that the	OM may give a notice under ection (a "provisional notice ntravention") to a person y consider that there are enable grounds for believing he person has failed, or ing, to comply with—	10
	(a)	any duty under section 362AD, 362AJ or 362AN (duties of providers of designated internet programme services under this Part), or	15
	(b)	any duty under section 362AH, 362AK or 362AO (duties of providers of	20

regulated television selection services under this Part).

(2) OFCOM may also give a provisional notice of contravention to a person to whom an information notice has been given if they consider that there are reasonable grounds for believing that the person has failed, or is failing, to comply with the duty under section 362AS(9).

(3) A provisional notice of contravention must—

- (a) specify the duty as regards which (in OFCOM's opinion) there are reasonable grounds for believing the person has failed, or is failing, to comply, and
- (b) give OFCOM's reasons for that opinion.

(4) A provisional notice of contravention may also specify steps that

5

10

15

(5)

	OM consider the person Is to take in order to—	
(a)	comply with the duty, or	
(b)	remedy the failure to comply with it.	5
may to im	ovisional notice of contravention also state that OFCOM propose pose a penalty on the person in such a case, the notice must—	
(a)	give OFCOM's reasons for proposing to impose the penalty,	10
(b)	indicate the amount in sterling of the penalty that is being proposed, and	15
(c)	give OFCOM's reasons for proposing a penalty of that amount, including any aggravating or mitigating	
	factors that OFCOM propose	20

to take into account.

(6)	•	A provisional notice of contravention must—			
	(a)	state that the person may make representations to OFCOM (with any supporting evidence) about the matters contained in the notice, and	5		
	(b)	specify the period within which such representations may be made.	10		
(7)	may the s	by b			
	the r	notice may include a proposal to	15		

impose a single penalty in respect

alternative to separate penalties).

contravention is given in respect

of a continuing failure to comply

20

Where a provisional notice of

with a duty, the notice—

(8)

of some or all of those duties (as an

	(a)	any period during which the failure has continued,	
	(b)	must specify that period, and	
	(c)	may include a proposal to impose no more than one penalty in respect of that period.	5
(9)	contr respe duty, contr to co	re a provisional notice of ravention is given to a person in ect of a failure to comply with a a further provisional notice of ravention in respect of a failure amply with that same duty may even to that person only—	10
	(a)	in respect of a separate instance of the failure that occurs after the first notice is given,	15
	(b)	where a period is specified in the first notice in accordance with subsection (8)(b), in respect of the continuation	20

		of the failure after the end of that period, or	
	(c)	if the notice is withdrawn without a confirmation decision under section 362AZ1 having been given to the person in respect of that failure.	5
(10)		OM may give a provisional se of contravention to—	
	(a)	a person who was but is no longer a provider of a regulated television selection service, or	10
	(b)	a person who was but is no longer a provider of a designated internet programme service,	15
	if that person was a provider of a regulated television selection service or (as the case may be) a designated internet programme service at the time of the failure to which the notice relates.		

362AZ1 Confirmation decisions: general

(1) This section applies where—

(a) OFCOM have given a provisional notice of contravention to a person in relation to a failure to comply with a duty or duties, and

5

10

15

- (b) the period allowed for representations has expired.
- (2) After considering any representations that have been made (and any supporting evidence), OFCOM must decide whether or not to give the person a further notice under this section (a "confirmation decision").
- (3) OFCOM may decide to give a person a confirmation decision only if they are satisfied that the person has failed, or has been failing, to comply with the notified duty or (as the case may be) one or more of the notified duties.
- (4) For the purposes of this section and sections 362AZ2 and

362AZ3, a "notified duty" means

		y specified in the provisional e of contravention.	
(5)	If OFCOM decide not to give a person a confirmation decision (whether because they are not satisfied as described in subsection (3) or for any other reason), they must inform the person of that fact.		
(6)	A cor	state that OFCOM are satisfied that the person has failed, or has been failing, to comply with one or more notified duties, and	10
	(b)	give OFCOM's reasons for being satisfied as described in paragraph (a).	15
(7)	requi steps appro	re the person to take such as OFCOM consider opriate for either or both a following purposes—	20

(a)	complying with a notified
	duty or duties;

(b) remedying the failure to comply with that duty or those duties.

5

10

15

- (8) Where a provisional notice of contravention stated that OFCOM proposed to impose a penalty in relation to a notified duty or (by virtue of section 362AZ1(7)) in relation to notified duties, a confirmation decision may require the person to pay a penalty, of an amount in sterling determined by OFCOM, in relation to that duty or (as the case may be) those duties.
- (9) The amount determined by OFCOM under subsection (8) may be greater than the amount indicated in the provisional notice of contravention in accordance with section 362AZ(5)(b).
- (10) OFCOM may give a confirmation decision to—

	(a)	a person who was but is no longer a provider of a regulated television selection service, or	
	(b)	a person who was but is no longer a provider of a designated internet programme service,	5
	a reg service a des	t person was a provider of ulated television selection ce or (as the case may be) signated internet programme ce at the time of the failure lich the notice relates.	10
362AZ2	Conf	firmation decisions: steps	
(1)	confi the p to tak	section applies where a rmation decision requires erson to whom it is given see steps as provided for ection 362AZ1(7).	15
(2)	The	notice must—	20
	(a)	specify the steps that are required and the notified duty or duties to which each relates,	

	(b)	give OFCOM's reasons for requiring those steps to be taken,	
	(c)	specify a reasonable period within which each of the steps specified in the notice must be taken, and	5
	(d)	contain information about the consequences of not taking the steps (including information about further kinds of enforcement action that it would be open to OFCOM to take).	10
(3)	requ pers	re a confirmation decision ires a person to take steps, the on to whom the notice is given a duty to take those steps.	15
(4)	(3) is	duty under subsection s enforceable in civil eedings by OFCOM—	20
	(a)	for an injunction;	
	(b)	for specific performance of a statutory duty under	

section 45 of the Court

		of Session Act 1988;	
	(c)	for any other appropriate remedy or relief.	
362AZ3	Conf	irmation decisions: penalties	5
(1)	confir	section applies where a mation decision imposes or more penalties (see on 362AZ1(8)).	
(2)		ation to each penalty sed, the notice must—	10
	(a)	give OFCOM's reasons for their decision to impose the penalty,	
	(b)	specify each notified duty to which the penalty relates,	15
	(c)	give OFCOM's reasons for the amount of the penalty, including any aggravating or mitigating factors that OFCOM have taken into account,	20

	(d)	specify a reasonable period within which the penalty must be paid, and	
	(e)	contain information about the consequences of not paying the penalty (including information about the kinds of enforcement action that it would be open to OFCOM to take).	5
(3)	subse a pen begin	eriod specified under ection (2)(d) for the payment of alty must be at least 28 days ning with the day on which onfirmation decision is given.	10
(4)	provis	dule 16A contains further sion about the imposition of a ty by a confirmation decision.	15
362AZ4		Ity for failure to comply with rmation decisions	
(1)	This s	section applies where—	20
	(a)	OFCOM have given a confirmation decision to a person,	

	(b)	the notice includes requirements to take steps (as provided for by section 362AZ1(7)), and	
	(c)	OFCOM are satisfied that the person has failed to comply with one or more of those requirements.	5
(2)		OM may give the on a penalty notice.	10
(3)	requi	enalty notice" is a notice iring a person to pay to OM a penalty of an amount in ng determined by OFCOM.	
(4)		re giving the person a penalty e, OFCOM must—	15
	(a)	notify the person that they propose to give a penalty notice in respect of the failure to comply with the confirmation decision, specifying the reasons for their proposal	20

		the proposed penalty, and	
	(b)	give the person an opportunity to make representations to OFCOM (with any supporting evidence) about their proposal.	5
(5)	A pe	nalty notice must—	
	(a)	give OFCOM's reasons for their decision to impose the penalty,	
	(b)	state the amount of the penalty,	10
	(c)	state the reasons for the amount of the penalty, including any aggravating or mitigating factors that OFCOM have taken into account,	15
	(d)	specify the period within which the penalty must be paid, and	
	(e)	contain information about the consequences of not paying the penalty (including information about the further kinds of	20

	enforcement action that it would be open to OFCOM to take).	
(6)	The period specified under subsection (5)(d) must be at least 28 days beginning with the day on which the penalty notice is given.	5
(7)	Schedule 16A contains further provision about the imposition of a penalty by a penalty notice.	
362AZ5	Enforcement: guidance	10
(1)	OFCOM must prepare and publish guidance about the exercise of their powers under sections 362AZ to 362AZ4 and Schedule 16B (so far as relating to this Part).	15
(2)	The guidance must include the	

- (2)The g factors that OFCOM will take into account in deciding whether to exercise any of those powers.
- (3)OFCOM may revise or replace any guidance published under this section and, where they do so, must publish the revised or replacement guidance.

(4)	Before preparing guidance under this section (or revising or replacing it), OFCOM must consult—		
	(a) the Secretary of State, and		
	(b) such other persons as they consider appropriate.	5	
(5)	Guidelines prepared by OFCOM under section 392 (amount of penalties) may, so far as relating to penalties imposed by a confirmation decision under section 362AZ1 or a penalty notice under section 362AZ4 be included in the same document as guidance under this section.	10	
(6)	In exercising or deciding whether to exercise any of their powers under sections 362AZ to 362AZ4 and Schedule 16B (so far as relating to this Part). OFCOM must have	15	

regard to any guidance for the time

being published under this section.

Supplemental provisions of Part 3A

362AZ6 Fees

- (1) OFCOM may require a person other than the BBC or S4C who is—
 - (a) a provider of a designated internet programme service, or

5

10

15

20

(b) a provider of a regulated television selection service.

to pay to OFCOM a fee of an amount determined by OFCOM.

- (2) The amount of a fee required under subsection (1) must be determined by OFCOM in accordance with a statement of principles prepared and published by them for the purpose of this section.
- (3) Those principles must be such as appear to OFCOM to be likely to secure the following objectives—
 - (a) that, on a year by year basis, the aggregate amount of the fees payable to OFCOM under

(b)

(c)

(4)

subsection (1) is sufficient to meet, but does not exceed, the annual cost to OFCOM of carrying out their functions under this Part less an 5 appropriate amount to take into account costs that will be met by fees payable— (i) by the BBC under section 198(4), or 10 by S4C under (ii) section 207(6); that the relationship between the aggregate amount of the fees and the cost to 15 OFCOM of carrying out the functions is transparent; that any fee required is justifiable and proportionate having regard to the 20 circumstances of the person required to pay it. As soon as reasonably practicable

after the end of each financial year, OFCOM must publish a statement of accounts setting out in respect of that year—

- (a) the aggregate amount of the 5 fees payable under subsection(1) for that year that have been received by OFCOM,
- (b) the aggregate amount of the fees payable under subsection(1) for that year that remain outstanding and are likely to be paid or recovered, and

10

15

- (c) the costs to them of carrying out their functions under this Part less an appropriate amount to take into account costs that have been or are to be met by fees payable—
 - (i) by the BBC under section 198(4), or
 - (ii) by S4C under section 207(6).

(5)	(afte	Any deficit or surplus shown (after applying this subsection for all previous years) by the statement of accounts is to be—		
	(a)	carried forward, and	5	
	(b)	taken into account in determining what is required to meet the objective described in subsection (3)(a) in relation to the following year.	10	
(6)	some	OM may repay a person e or all of a fee paid er subsection (1) if—		
	(a)	in the case of a fee paid by the provider of a designated internet programme service, OFCOM revoke the designation of an internet programme	15	
		service provided by that person under section 362AB at some time during the period to which the fee relates;	20	

(b) in the case of a fee paid by the provider of a regulated television selection service—

(i) the Secretary of State has revoked the designation of a regulated television selection service provided by that person at some time during the period to which the fee relates, or

5

10

15

- (ii) the person gives OFCOM a notice under section 362AH(2) or (3) in accordance with section 362AH(4) at some time during the period to which the fee relates.
- (7) For the purposes of this section,
 OFCOM's costs of carrying out
 their functions under this Part
 during a financial year include
 their costs of preparing to carry out
 those functions during that year.
- (8) OFCOM—

	(a)	may revise a statement of principles published by them, and	
	(b)	where they do so, must publish the statement as revised.	5
(9)	of prir	e publishing a statement nciples or a revision of it, OM must consult such persons by consider appropriate.	
, ,	mean endin	s section, "financial year" s a period of 12 months g on 31 March.	10
362AZ/	Non-	payment of fee	
(1)	This s	section applies if—	
	(a)	the provider of a designated internet programme service or regulated television selection service is liable to pay a fee to OFCOM under section 362AZ6, and	1520

amount of the fee that the

		provider is liable to pay.	
(2)	prov	OM may give the ider a notice under this ection specifying—	5
	(a)	the outstanding amount of the fee that OFCOM consider the provider is due to pay to them under section 362AZ6, and	
	(b)	the period within which the provider must pay it.	10
(3)	A no	tice under subsection (2)—	
	(a)	may relate to fees required on different occasions;	
	(b)	may also state that OFCOM propose to impose a penalty on the provider.	15
(4)	repre any	provider may make esentations to OFCOM (with supporting evidence) about the ers contained in the notice.	20
(5)	Subs	section (6) applies if—	

	(a)	the notice under subsection (2) stated that OFCOM propose to impose a penalty,	
	(b)	the period allowed for representations has expired, and	5
	(c)	OFCOM are satisfied that an amount of the fee or fees is still due to them.	
(6)	pena requ OFC	OM may give the provider a alty notice under this subsection iring the provider to pay to OM a penalty of an amount in ang determined by OFCOM.	10
(7)		penalty may consist of of the following—	15
	(a)	a single amount;	
	(b)	an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate;	
	(c)	a combination of a single amount and an amount	20

calculated by reference to a daily rate.

- (8) The penalty notice may impose a penalty of a different kind, of a greater amount or (in the case of a penalty calculated by reference to a daily rate) payable over a longer period than that proposed in the notice about the proposed penalty.
- (9) See section 362AZ8 for information 10 which must be included in notices under this section.
- OFCOM's power to bring proceedings (whether before or after the imposition of a penalty by a notice under subsection (6)) for the recovery of the whole or part of an amount due to OFCOM under section 362AZ6.

20

(11) But OFCOM may not bring such proceedings unless a provider has first been given a notice under subsection (2) specifying the amount due to OFCOM.

362AZ8 Information to be included in a notice under section 362AZ7

(1) A notice under section 362AZ7(2) stating that OFCOM propose to impose a penalty must—

5

- (a) state the reasons why OFCOM propose to impose the penalty,
- (b) state whether OFCOM propose that the penalty should consist of a single amount, an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate, or a combination of the two,

10

(c) indicate the amount of the proposed penalty, including (in relation to an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate) the daily rate and how the penalty would be calculated,

15

(d) in relation to an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate, specify or describe the period for which

		amount should be payable,	
	(e)	state the reasons for proposing a penalty of that amount, including any aggravating or mitigating factors that OFCOM propose to take into account, and	5
	(f)	specify the period within which representations in relation to the proposed penalty may be made.	10
(2)	•	nalty notice under section AZ7(6) must—	
	(a)	give OFCOM's reasons for their decision to impose the penalty,	15
	(b)	state whether the penalty consists of a single amount, an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate, or a combination of the two, and how it is calculated,	20

	(c)	in relation to a single amount, state that amount,	
	(d)	in relation to an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate, state the daily rate,	5
	(e)	state the reasons for the amount of the penalty, including any aggravating or mitigating factors that OFCOM have taken into account,	10
	(f)	specify a reasonable period within which the penalty must be paid, and	
	(g)	contain information about the consequences of not paying the penalty (including information about the further kinds of enforcement action that it would be open to OFCOM to take).	15
(3)	362A	nalty notice under section AZ7(6) must also specify the unt of the fee that is (in OFCOM's on) due to be paid to OFCOM.	20

(4)	(2)(f) amou begin	period specified under subsection for the payment of a single unt must be at least 28 days nning with the day on which benalty notice is given.	5
(5)	to a p 362 <i>P</i> requ	section (6) applies in relation penalty notice under section AZ7(6) that includes a irement to pay an amount ulated by reference to a daily rate.	10
(6)	Such	n a notice must—	
	(a)	state the date from which the amount begins to be payable, which must not be earlier than the day after the day on which the notice is given;	15
	(b)	provide for the amount to continue to be payable at the daily rate until—	
		(i) the date on which the full amount of the fee (as specified in the	20

			penalty notice) has been paid to OFCOM, or	
		(ii)	an earlier date specified in the penalty notice.	
(7)	provis	sion al enalty	6A contains further cout the imposition by a penalty notice on 362AZ7(6).	5
362AZ9	Monit	toring	role for OFCOM	
	obtair under	ning, o	as the function of compiling and keeping we information about ich may be relevant to—	10
	(a)	desig	nating or revoking the gnation of an internet ramme service under on 362AA or 362AB;	15
	(b)	the d telev or sp	esignation of a ision selection service ecifying or ceasing ecify a description of	20

		television selection services under section 362AF;	
	(c)	deciding whether to take enforcement action under this Part.	5
362AZ1	0 1	Notices	
(1)	to a i	section applies in relation notice that may or must be by OFCOM to a person er any provision of this Part.	10
(2)		OM may give a notice person by—	
	(a)	delivering it by hand to the person,	
	(b)	leaving it at the person's proper address,	15
	(c)	sending it by post to the person at that address, or	
	(d)	sending it by email to that person's email address.	20

(3) A notice to a body corporate may be given to any officer of that body.

(4) A notice to a partnership may be given to any partner or to a person who has the control or management of the partnership business.

5

10

15

- (5) A notice to an entity that is not a legal person under the law under which it is formed (other than a partnership) may be given to any member of the governing body of the entity.
- (6) In the case of a notice given to a person who is a provider of a regulated television selection service, the person's proper address for the purposes of paragraphs (b) and (c) of subsection (2), and section 7 of the Interpretation Act 1978 in its application to those paragraphs, is any address (within or outside the United Kingdom) at which OFCOM believe, on reasonable grounds, that the notice will come to the attention of the person or (where

that person is an entity) any director or other officer of that entity.

- (7) In the case of a notice given to a person other than a provider of regulated television selection service, a person's proper address for the purposes of paragraphs (b) and (c) of subsection (2), and section 7 of the Interpretation Act 1978 in its application to those paragraphs, is—
 - (a) in the case of an entity,the address of the entity'sregistered or principal office;
 - (b) in any other case, the person's last known address.

5

- (8) In the case of an entity registered or carrying on business outside the United Kingdom, or with offices outside the United Kingdom, the reference in subsection (7) to 20 its principal office includes—
 - (a) its principal office in the United Kingdom, or

	(b)	if the entity has no office in the United Kingdom, any place in the United Kingdom at which OFCOM believe, on reasonable grounds, that the notice will come to the attention of any director or other officer of that entity.	5
(9)		he purposes of subsection (2) a person's email address is—	10
	(a)	any email address published for the time being by that person as an address for contacting that person, or	
	(b)	if there is no such published address, any email address by means of which OFCOM believe, on reasonable grounds, that the notice will	15
		come to the attention of that person or (where that person is an entity) any director or other officer of that entity.	20
(10)	A no	tice sent by email is treated as	

given 48 hours after it was sent, unless the contrary is proved.

(11) In this section—

"director" includes any person occupying the position of a director, by whatever name called;

5

10

15

20

"officer", in relation to an entity, includes a director, a manager, a partner, an associate, a secretary or, where the affairs of the entity are managed by its members, a member.

362AZ11 Application of Part 3A

- (1) A duty imposed on a provider of a television selection service by or under this Part applies in relation to that service only so far as it is made available for use by members of the public in the United Kingdom.
- (2) References in this Part to a television selection service include such a service provided from outside the United Kingdom (as well as

(3)

(4)

(5)

such a service provided from within the United Kingdom).	
References in this Part to an internet programme service include such a service provided from outside the United Kingdom (as well as such a service provided from within the United Kingdom).	5
The power to require the provision of information by an information notice includes power to require the provision of information held outside the United Kingdom.	10
Section 362AZ2(4) (requirements enforceable in civil proceedings against a person) applies whether or not the person is in the United Kingdom.	15

362AZ12 Interpretation of Part 3A

(1) In this Part— 20

"the agreement objectives" has the meaning given by section 362AM;

and the	company", "C4C company" d "S4C company" have same meaning as in t 3 (see section 362);	
ser pro	nated internet programme vice" means an internet gramme service designated by COM under section 362AA(2);	5
of preg	means a body or association persons or an organisation, ardless of whether the body, sociation or organisation is—	10
(a)	formed under the law of any part of the United Kingdom or of a country or territory outside the United Kingdom, or	15
(b)	a legal person under the law under which it is formed;	
_	nation notice" has the meaning en by section 362AS;	20
	net programme service" has aning given by section 362AA;	

has	sed public service channel" the same meaning as in t 3 (see section 362);	
"listed channel" has the meaning given by section 362AJ;		
. •	amme" means such programme s described in section 368ZA;	
"provis	sion"—	
(a)	in relation to an internet programme service, is to be construed in accordance with subsection (2);	10
(b)	in relation to a television selection service, is to be construed in accordance with section 362AE(5);	15
•	service broadcaster" has the aning given by section 264;	
•	service remit" has the aning given by section 362AA;	20
•	service remit content" has the aning given by section 362AA;	

(2)

(3)

"regulated television selection service" has the meaning given by section 362AF; "television selection service" has the meaning given by section 362AE. 5 The person, and the only person, who is to be treated for the purposes of this Part as providing an internet programme service is the person who has general control of the service. 10 In the case of an internet programme service where the programmes provided to a user of the service are contained in a single on-demand 15 programme service, the person with general control of the service is the person who has editorial responsibility

20

(4) In the case of any other internet programme service, the person with general control of the service is the person who has general control over which—

for the on-demand programme

service (see section 368A(4)).

	(a)	on-demand programme services,	
	(b)	non-UK on-demand programme services, and	
	(c)	services that fall within section 362AA(10)(c),	5
	are ir	ncluded in the service.	
(5)	For t	he purposes of this Part—	
	(a)	the provision of an internet programme service by the BBC does not include its provision by a BBC company;	10
	(b)	the provision of an internet programme service by C4C does not include its provision by a C4 company;	15
	(c)	the provision of an internet programme service by S4C does not include its provision by an S4C company;	20
		accordingly, control that is	

by the BBC, C4C or S4C over decisions by a BBC company, C4 company or S4C company about what is to be comprised in a service is to be disregarded for the 5 purposes of determining who has general control of the service. (6)For the purposes of this Part, a person ("P") is associated with a public service broadcaster if, and only if— 10 P is a body corporate which (a) is controlled by the public service broadcaster; or (b) where the public service broadcaster is the provider 15 of a Channel 3 service or Channel 5, P and the public service broadcaster are bodies corporate which are both controlled by the same person. 20 In subsection (6) "controlled" has (7) the same meaning as in Part 1

of Schedule 2 to the 1990 Act.

(8)A reference in this Part to access, in relation to a programme provided by an internet programme service, is a reference to the opportunity of viewing in an intelligible form 5 a programme so provided. (9)For the purposes of this Part, a reference to an internet programme service being included in a television selection service is a reference 10 to being one of the internet programme services that are, or whose programmes are, available for selection and access by means of the television selection service. 15 (10)The services that are to be taken for the purposes of this Part to be available for use by members of the public include any service which is made available for (a) 20 use only by persons who subscribe to the service (whether for a period or in relation to a particular

		occasion) or who otherwise request its provision, but	
	(b)	is a service the facility of subscribing to which, or of otherwise requesting its provision, is offered or made available to members of the public."	5
(2)	amendme	3 contains further nts relating to prominence on selection services.	10
		Part 3	
	Public	SERVICE BROADCASTERS	
		Chapter 1	
		C4C	15
29 S	Sustainabili	ty duty of C4C	
(1)		casting Act 1990 d as follows.	
(2)	After section	on 23 insert—	

"23A Sustainability duty of Corporation

(1) The Corporation must carry on their activities in the way that they have reasonable grounds to consider would be most likely to enable the Corporation, over the long term—

5

(a) to maintain or increase the amount of activity that is done in pursuance of their primary functions, and

10

(b) to be securely in a position to meet costs incurred in the carrying out of their primary functions.

15

(2) In this section, "primary functions" has the same meaning as in section 199(1) of the Communications Act 2003."

- (3) In Schedule 3 (the Channel Four Television Corporation: supplementary provisions), in paragraph 13 (annual reports), after sub-paragraph (1) insert—
 - "(1A) The report must include a report on

the discharge by the Corporation
of their duty under section 23A
(sustainability duty of Corporation)."

		(SUST	alliability duty of corporation).	
	C4C's orogra		s in relation to commissioning	5
(1)			nunications Act 2003 d as follows.	
(2)	After	section	on 198A insert—	
"1	98 A A		s duties in relation to missioning programmes	10
	(1)	comp C4C than in ser	must take steps to enable betition for commissions from to make programmes, other advertisements, for inclusion rvices provided by C4C fall within subsection (2).	15
	(2)		vice falls within this ection if it is—	
		(a)	a television broadcasting service.	20

		(b)	a television licensable content service,	
		(c)	a digital television programme service,	
		(d)	an on-demand programme service, or	5
		(e)	a non-UK on-demand programme service.	
	(3)	to p com inclu	must put in place and adhere rocedures that facilitate fair petition for such commissions, uding procedures for referring outes with C4C to mediation."	10
(3)			198B (statement of ntent policy)—	15
	(a)	in the	heading—	
			or "Statement" substitute 'Statements";	
		()	at the end insert "and commissioning policy";	20
	(b)	after	subsection (1) insert—	

"(1A)	comn time	must prepare a statement of nissioning policy at the same as they prepare a statement edia content policy.";	
(c)		section (2), after "policy" for commissioning policy";	5
(d)	after s	ubsection (3) insert —	
"(3A)		tement of commissioning / must—	
	(a)	set out C4C's proposals for securing that, during the following year, they will discharge their duties under section 198AA, and	10
	(b)	include a report on their performance in carrying out the proposals contained in the previous statement.";	15
(e)	substit	section (4), for "the statement" ute "a statement of media t policy or commissioning policy";	20
(f)		section (5), after "policy" for commissioning policy".	

(4)	In section 198C (OFCOM reports on C4C's media content duties)—						
	(a)	in the heading, at the end insert "and commissioning duties";					
	(b)	(b) in subsection (1), in paragraph 5 (a), for "section 198A" substitute "sections 198A and 198AA".					
(5)		section 198D (directions in relation C4C's media content duties)—					
	(a)	in the heading, at the end insert "and commissioning duties";	10				
	(b)	in subsection (1), in paragraph (a)—					
		(i) after "198A" insert ", 198AA";					
		(ii) for "198B(1), (3)" substitute "198B(1), (1A), (3), (3A)";	15				
	(c)	in subsection (2)(a), after "policy" insert "or (as the case may be) commissioning policy";					
	(d)	in subsection (3)(a), after "policy" insert "or (as the case may be) commissioning policy".	20				

(6) In section 271A (remedying failure by C4C to perform media content duties)—

- (a) in subsection (1)(a), after "198A" insert "or 198AA";
- (b) in subsection (2), after "198A" insert "or 198AA".

31 Involvement of C4C in programme-making

5

10

15

- (1) In the Communications Act 2003, omit section 295 (which restricts C4C's involvement in programme-making).
- (2) Subsections (3) and (4) apply if, after the coming into force of subsection (1), C4C or a body corporate controlled by C4C engage in the making of one or more programmes with a view to their being broadcast on Channel 4.
- (3) In carrying out a review under section 264 of the Communications Act 2003 in relation to the relevant report period, OFCOM must consider whether and to what extent the making of programmes by C4C or a body corporate controlled by C4C with a view to their being broadcast on Channel 4 has

affected the fulfilment of the public service remit for television in the United Kingdom.

(4) The report on that review must set out the findings of OFCOM on their consideration of the matter mentioned in subsection(3) and any conclusions that they have arrived at in relation to those findings.

5

10

15

- (5) For the purposes of this section—
 - (a) the relevant report period is the first report period to end on or after the relevant day, and
 - (b) the relevant day is the third anniversary of the first day on which, following the coming into force of subsection (1), C4C or a body corporate controlled by C4C engages in the making of a programme with a view to its being broadcast on Channel 4.
- (6) In this section—
 - "broadcast" has the same meaning as in the Communications Act 2003;
 - "C4C" means the Channel Four Television Corporation;

5
10
15

Chapter 2

S4C

32	S4C's	powers	and	public	service	remit

(1)	The Communications Act 2003 is afficilited	
	in accordance with subsections (2) and (3).	5
(2)	For sections 204 to 206 (S4C's functions	
	and main powers), substitute—	

Communications Not 2002 is amonded

"204A S4C's principal power and public service remit

- (1) S4C may make available 10 any audiovisual content.
- (2) S4C's public service remit is to make available a broad range of high quality and diverse audiovisual content—
 - (a) a substantial proportion 15 of which is in Welsh,

20

(b) which is all capable of being taken into account for the purpose of determining the extent to which the public service remit for television

	in the United Kingdom is fulfilled (see section 264(7) to (8C)), and	
	(c) which, considered as a whole, constitutes an adequate contribution to the fulfilment of that remit.	5
(3)	S4C must exercise the power in subsection (1) to fulfil its public service remit.	10
(4)	In this section "audiovisual content" has the same meaning as in section 264.	
(5)	Subsection (13) of section 264 (interpretation of "made available") applies for the purposes of this section as it applies for the purposes of that section.	15
204B	Restrictions on S4C's powers	
(1)	S4C must obtain the Secretary of State's approval in writing before (whether under 204A or otherwise)—	20

	(a)	providing any television programme services;	
	(b)	doing anything for a charge or with a view to making a profit.	
(2)	comp State comp	must ensure that an S4C cany obtains the Secretary of e's approval in writing before the cany does anything for a charge th a view to making a profit.	5
(3)		pproval under this on may be—	10
	(a)	a general approval in relation to a description of activities, or	
	(b)	a specific approval in relation to particular activities.	15
(4)	the cactive by the as ap	he purposes of this section, carrying on of the following ities is treated as approved se Secretary of State (so far oproval under this section d otherwise be required)—	20
	(a)	the provision of S4C Digital,	

	(b)	each activity whose carrying on is approved under section 205 or 206 of this Act (S4C's other activities) immediately before this section comes into force, and	5
	(c)	each activity which is being carried on by S4C or an S4C company immediately before this section comes into force.	10
(5)	that v under radio	may not provide a service vould fall to be regulated r section 245 (independent services) if provided S4C company.	15
204C		ication of approvals under on 204B	
(1)	publis	Secretary of State must sh any approval under section , subject to subsection (2).	20
(2)	from	Secretary of State must exclude publication any matters which ar to the Secretary of State to	

be matters whose publication would

		•	ght seriously and prejudicially the interests of any person.	
	(3)	in rela	section does not apply ation to activities treated section 204B(4) as eved under that section."	5
(3)			207 (S4C: charging and etc), omit subsections (1) and (2).	
(4)	Act 1 provi	990 (S sions)	e 6 to the Broadcasting 64C: supplementary , in paragraph 1, for sub- (3) substitute—	10
	"(3)	may o	rying out its functions S4C carry on activities in any whatever, including—	15
		(a)	through or with other persons;	
		(b)	anywhere in the United Kingdom or elsewhere;	
		(c)	with a view to making a profit;	20
		(d)	for a charge."	

33 The S4C Board

(1) The Broadcasting Act 1990 is amended in accordance with subsections (2) to (4).

- (2) In section 56 (Welsh Authority to continue in existence as S4C), for subsection (2) substitute—
 - "(2) The members of the S4C Board (see section 56A and Schedule 6A) are to be the members of S4C, but membership of S4C does not enable any person to act otherwise than through the S4C Board."

5

10

15

20

(3) After section 56 insert—

"56A The S4C Board

- (1) A Board of S4C is established.
- (2) That Board—
 - (a) is to be known as theS4C Board or (in Welsh)Bwrdd S4C, and
 - (b) is to be constituted in accordance with this Act.

(3)	by or under any enactment, the duties and powers of S4C are to be discharged and exercised by the S4C Board on behalf of S4C.	5
(4)	Schedule 6A makes further provision about the S4C Board."	
(4) A	fter Schedule 6 insert—	
	"SCHEDULE 6A Section 56A THE S4C BOARD	10
	Membership	
1 (1)	The S4C Board is to consist of—	
	(a) non-executive members, and	
	(b) executive members.	
(2)	The non-executive members are to be—	15
	(a) a chair, and	
	(b) at least five, and not more than eight, other non-executive members.	

(3)	It is for the Secretary of State—	
	(a) to decide, in accordance with sub- paragraph (2)(b), the number of other non-executive members;	
	(b) to appoint the non- executive members.	5
(4)	The executive members are to be—	
	(a) the employee of S4C holding the position of, or acting as, Chief Executive of S4C, and	10
	(b) at least one and not more than two other employees of S4C.	
(5)	It is for the non-executive members, in accordance with sub-paragraph (4)(b)—	
	(a) to decide the number of other executive members;	15
	(b) to appoint the other executive members.	
(6)	A person making an appointment under this paragraph must do so with a view to ensuring that, collectively, the	20

members of the S4C Board have the range of skills and experience needed for the effective running of S4C.

5

10

15

- 2 (1) The members of the S4C Board must not at any time include a person who is a member or an employee of the BBC.
 - (2) The members of the S4C Board must not at any time include a person who is a member or an employee of OFCOM.
 - (3) The Secretary of State must—
 - (a) before appointing a person to be a non-executive member of the S4C Board, be satisfied that the person will not have any financial or other interest likely to affect prejudicially the discharge of that person's duties as a member of the S4C Board, and
 - (b) from time to time consider, in respect of each non-executive member of the S4C Board, whether that member has any such interest.

Tenure of office

3 (1) A member of the S4C Board holds and vacates office in accordance with the terms of the member's appointment, subject to the provisions of this Schedule. 5

- (2) A non-executive member must be appointed for a fixed term of not more than five years.
- (3) A person who has held office as a non-executive member for two consecutive terms may not be re-appointed as a non-executive member until the end of the five years beginning with the end of the second of those terms.

10

15

- (4) A non-executive member ceases to be a member of the S4C Board if the member—
 - (a) becomes an employee of S4C, or
 - (b) resigns from office by giving written notice to the Secretary of State.
- (5) An executive member under paragraph 1(4)(a) ceases to be a member of

	the S4C Board on ceasing to be the Chief Executive of S4C.	
(6)	Any other executive member ceases to be a member of the S4C Board if the member—	5
	(a) ceases to be an employee of S4C, or	
	(b) resigns from office by giving written notice to S4C.	
R	emuneration and pensions of members	10
4 (1)	S4C may pay to each non-executive member of the S4C Board such remuneration and allowances as the Secretary of State may determine.	
(2)	S4C may pay or make provision for paying to or in respect of any non-executive member of the S4C Board such sums by way of pensions, allowances or gratuities as the	15
	Secretary of State may determine.	20

(3)	S4C may pay compensation, of such amount as the Secretary of State may determine, to a person where—	
	(a) the person ceases to be a non- executive member of the S4CBoard otherwise than on the expiry of the person's term of office, and	5
	(b) it appears to the Secretary of State that there are special circumstances which make it right for the person to receive compensation.	10
	Proceedings	
5 (1)	The S4C Board may regulate its own procedure (including quorum), subject to the provisions of paragraphs 6 and 7.	15
(2)	The S4C Board may make arrangements providing for the discharge of any of the S4C Board's functions by—	
	(a) a committee, or	20

(b)	one or more persons each of whom
	is either a member of the S4C
	Board or an employee of S4C.

5

10

15

- In managing the affairs of S4C the S4C Board must have regard to such generally accepted principles of good corporate governance as it is reasonable to regard as applicable to S4C.
- 7 (1) A member of the S4C Board who has an interest, whether directly or indirectly, in any matter that is brought up for consideration at a meeting of the S4C Board must disclose the nature of that interest to the meeting.
 - (2) Where a disclosure is made under sub-paragraph (1)—
 - (a) the disclosure must be recorded in the minutes of the meeting, and
 - (b) subject to sub-paragraph (3), the member must not take part in any deliberation or decision of the S4C Board, or any of its committees, with respect to that matter.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2)(b) does not apply in relation to a meeting of the S4C Board at which all the other members present resolve that the member's interest is to be disregarded for the purposes of that provision.

5

- (4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)—
 - (a) a general notification given at a meeting of the S4C Board that the member is to be regarded as interested in any matter involving a specified organisation is to be regarded as a sufficient disclosure of the member's interest in relation to any such matter, and

10

(b) a member may make a disclosure under that sub-paragraph without attending a meeting of the S4C Board if the member takes reasonable steps to secure that the disclosure is made by a notice which is taken into consideration

and read at a meeting.

15

(5	5)	to a ı inclu	rences in this paragraph meeting of the S4C Board de references to a meeting by of its committees.	
8			alidity of any proceedings of S4C S4C Board is not affected by—	5
		()	any vacancy among the nembers of the S4C Board,	
		` ,	any defect in the appointment of member of the S4C Board, or	10
		` ,	a failure to comply with the equirements of paragraph 7."	
(5)	the	othe	son who is the chair, or one of r members, of S4C immediately his section comes into force—	15
	(a)	othe	omes the chair, or one of the er non-executive members, ne S4C Board on the coming force of this section, and	
	(b)	holo	ls that office—	20
		(i)	for the remainder of the term of the person's appointment as chair	

	(ii)	or other member of S4C (subject to paragraph 3(4) of Schedule 6A to the Broadcasting Act 1990, as inserted by subsection (4) of this section), and on and subject to the terms of that appointment.	5
34 Ac	counts	and audit	
	Act 1990	le 6 to the Broadcasting 0 (S4C: supplementary ns) is amended as follows.	10
` '	•	agraph 12(2) and (3) (audit of S4C's s by appointed auditor) substitute—	
"(sta Co as en	AC must send a copy of its atement of accounts to the amptroller and Auditor General soon as possible after the ad of the financial year to nich the statement relates.	15
(2	,	ne Comptroller and Auditor	20

	(a)	examine, certify and report on each statement of accounts of S4C, and	
	(b)	send a copy of the report and certified statement of accounts to the Secretary of State.	5
(2C)	befo	Secretary of State must lay re Parliament a copy of each report and certified statement.	
(2D)	Secr report befor for th	etary of State lays copies of the rt and statement of accounts re Parliament, S4C must arrange he report and certified statement laid before Senedd Cymru.	10
(2E)	subs the C Gene subs Com perm	must ensure that each S4C idiary undertaking appoints Comptroller and Auditor eral as auditor, unless the S4C idiary undertaking requests the ptroller and Auditor General's hission to appoint another person the Comptroller and Auditor	20

General permits the appointment of that person as auditor.

(2F) The Comptroller and Auditor General may inspect the accounts of any S4C subsidiary undertaking (regardless of who is appointed as auditor)."

5

10

15

- (3) After paragraph 12(4) insert—
 - "(5) S4C must ensure that an S4C subsidiary undertaking, if told to do so by the Secretary of State or any person authorised by the Secretary of State, grants the Secretary of State or authorised person access to—
 - (a) that undertaking's accounts;
 - (b) information and documents relating to that undertaking's financial transactions and commitments.
 - (6) In this paragraph "S4C subsidiary undertaking" means an undertaking which, for the purposes of the Companies Act 2006, is a

subsidiary undertaking of S4	ŀC
(see section 1162 of that Act	t)."

(4) Omit paragraph 13(2) (accounts and audit report to be attached to annual report).

35 Amendment of BBC's obligation to provide 5 Welsh programmes

- (1) Section 58 of the Broadcasting Act1990 (sources of programmes for S4C) is amended as follows.
- (2) For subsections (1) and (1A) substitute— 10
 - "(1) The BBC must provide to S4C (free of charge) sufficient television programmes in Welsh to occupy not less than ten hours' transmission time per week, in a way that meets the reasonable requirements of S4C.

15

20

(1A) The duty in subsection (1) does not apply during any period for which the BBC and S4C agree in writing to put in place alternative arrangements that contribute to S4C fulfilling its public service remit.

	(1B)	agre (1A) reaso	e BBC and S4C make an ement under subsection the BBC must, as soon as onably practicable, publish erms of the agreement.	5
	(1C)	publi	BBC must exclude from cation any information h it or S4C considers—	
		(a)	constitutes a trade secret, or	
		(b)	would be likely, if published, to prejudice the commercial interests of any person,	10
		that t	ss the BBC and S4C consider there is an overriding public est in publishing the information."	15
(3)			ections (2) to (4) (which relate witched-off analogue service).	
(4)	In s	ubsect	ion (5)—	
	(a)		ne Welsh Authority" tute "S4C";	20
	(b)	for "or	S4C" substitute "on S4C Digital".	

36	Chapter 2 of Part 3: minor and
	consequential amendments

Schedule 4 contains minor and consequential amendments relating to this Chapter.

5

Part 4

ON-DEMAND PROGRAMME SERVICES

37 Tier 1 services

(1) Part 4A of the Communications
Act 2003 (on-demand programme services) is amended as follows.

10

(2) After the heading of Part 4A insert—

"Chapter 1

INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS".

(3) After section 368A insert—

15

"368AA Meaning of non-UK on-demand programme service

(1) For the purposes of this Act, a service (or a dissociable section

(2)

368AB

(1)

(2)

This Chapter (Chapter 1)

	<u> </u>	
	service) is a "non-UK on- and programme service" if—	
(a)	it meets the conditions in paragraphs (a) to (d) of section 368A(1),	5
(b)	it does not meet one or both of the conditions in paragraphs (e) and (f) of section 368A(1), and	
(c)	the members of the public for whose use it is made available are or include members of the public in the United Kingdom.	10
in rel dema it app	ion 368A(5) to (7) applies lation to a non-UK on- and programme service as olies in relation to an on- and programme service.	15
Ove	rview of Part 4A	
	section provides an view of this Part.	20

(3)

(4)

gives the meaning of certain expressions used in this Part. Chapter 2 contains provision for the regulation of on-demand programme services (as defined by section 368A). 5 Chapter 3— (a) sets out the rules that apply for determining when an ondemand programme service (as defined by section 368A) or a 10 non-UK on-demand programme service (as defined by section 368AA) is a Tier 1 service, (b) makes provision for certain sections of Chapter 2 to apply 15 in relation to a non-UK ondemand programme service that is a Tier 1 service in the same way that they apply in relation to an on-demand 20 programme service, and (c) makes provision for the

additional regulation of Tier

1 services (whether ondemand programme services or non-UK on-demand programme services).

10

15

- (5) Chapter 4 makes provision 5 about the enforcement of certain provisions of Chapters 2 and 3.
- (6) Chapter 5 makes supplementary provision."
- (4) In section 368B (the appropriate regulatory authority)—
 - (a) after subsection (A1) insert—
 - "(A2) OFCOM is the appropriate regulatory authority for the purposes of sections 368HC, 368HJ and 368HK (and OFCOM may not designate any other body to be the appropriate regulatory authority for those purposes).";
 - (b) in subsection (1), after "subsections (A1)" insert ", (A2)";
 - (c) in subsection (5), in paragraph(a), after "on-demand programme services" insert ", or non-UK on-

		that are Tier 1 services,";	
	(d)	in subsection (9), in paragraph (d), after "on-demand programme services" insert "or non-UK on-demand programme services".	5
(5)	Afte	er section 368B insert—	
		"Chapter 2	
	Reg	ULATION OF ON-DEMAND PROGRAMME SERVICES".	10
(6)	3 o	er section 368H, insert (as Chapter f Part 4A) the Chapter set out in nedule 5 (regulation of Tier 1 services).	
(7)	of F	nedule 6 contains further amendments Part 4A in connection with Tier 1 vices (within the meaning of that Part).	15
(8)	oth	nedule 7 contains amendments of er legislation in connection with Tier ervices (within the meaning of Part of the Communications Act 2003).	20

38 Audience protection reviews

In Part 4A of the Communications Act 2003, after section 368OA insert—

"Audience protection reviews etc

368OB Audience protection reviews etc 5

10

15

- (1) As soon as practicable after
 this section comes into force,
 OFCOM must carry out a review
 of audience protection measures
 in use by providers of—
 - (a) on-demand programme services, or
 - (b) non-UK on-demand programme services that are Tier 1 services.
- (2) The scope of that review is to consider whether the audience protection measures are adequate for the purpose of assisting the providers to comply with the duties imposed on them by or under this Act for the protection of audiences from harm.

(3)	After the review under subsection (1), OFCOM may carry out further reviews for the same purpose at such times as appear appropriate to OFCOM.	
(4)	"Audience protection measures" are measures that are capable of assisting in protecting audiences from harm, the following being examples—	5
	(a) age rating or other classification systems;	10
	(b) content warnings;	
	(c) parental controls;	
	(d) age assurance measures.	
(5)	OFCOM may request any provider described in subsection (1) to provide OFCOM with information about its audience protection measures for the purposes of a review under subsection (1) or (3).	15
(6)	OFCOM may also request any provider described in subsection (1) to provide OFCOM with information	20

	measion they	at its audience protection sures where, in consequence review or anything else done e exercise of their functions, are concerned that the sures in use by that provider or might be inadequate.	5	
(7)	A request under subsection (5) or (6) must specify or describe the information to be provided and may also—			
	(a)	specify a period of time within which the information must be provided;		
	(b)	specify the form and manner in which the information must be provided.	15	
(8)	A request under subsection (6) may specify that information is to be provided at intervals specified by OFCOM.			
(9)	A provider described in subsection			

		` '	must comply with a request der subsection (5) or (6).	
	(10)		COM may publish any information ovided to them under this section."	
39 S	4C: d	on-d	emand programme services	5
(1)			nmunications Act 2003 ded as follows.	
(2)	prov	isior	ction 368Q (which makes about the application of Part ation to the Welsh Authority).	10
(3)	pena	alties	n 341 (imposition of son the Welsh Authority), esection (1)(ja) and (jb).	
(4)	In Schedule 12, in Part 2 (the Welsh Authority)—			
	(a)	in pa	aragraph 15—	
		(i)	omit sub-paragraph (1)(a)(ii) to (vi) (but not the "and" following sub-paragraph (1)(a)(vi));	
		(ii)	in sub-paragraph (1)(b), omit "or on-demand programme services";	20

	(iii) in sub-paragraph (2), omit "or on-demand programme services";					
	(iv) in sub-paragraph (5), omit "or on-demand programme services";					
	(b) omit paragraph 23A.	5				
	Other amendments of Part 4A of the 2003					
(1)	Schedule 8 contains other minor amendments of Part 4A of the Communications Act 2003.	10				
(2)	In consequence of amendments made by Schedule 8, omit section 93 of the Digital Economy Act 2017.					
	Part 5					
	REGULATION OF RADIO SERVICES	15				
41 L	icensing of analogue radio services					
(1)	The Broadcasting Act 1990 is amended as follows.					
(2)	In section 85 (licensing of independent radio)—	20				

	(a)		section (1), omit "Subject section (2),";	
	(b)	omit s	ubsections (2) and (5) to (7).	
(3)	per	iods re	97B (variation of licence lated to digital switchover), ection (4) insert—	5
	"(5)	to pr servi before OFC	e period for which the licence ovide the post-commencement ice is to continue in force ends re the date for digital switchover, OM may by notice vary the ce so that the period ends—	10
		(a)	on that date, or	
		(b)	before that date (and after the date when it would have otherwise ended),	15
			licence holder consents e variation."	
(4)	for	nationa	98 (applications al licences)— section (1)(b)—	20
	(Δ)	500		

	(i) at the end of sub-paragraph(ii), insert "and";	
	(ii) omit sub-paragraphs (iii) and (iv);	
	(b) omit subsection (3)(a);	
	(c) in subsection (4), omit "(a),";	5
	(d) in subsection (6)(b), for "(3)(a) and (aa)" substitute "(3)(aa)".	
(5)	In section 99 (procedure in connection with applications for national licences)—	
	(a) omit subsection (1)(a);	10
	(b) in subsection (1)(b), for "that service" substitute "the proposed service";	
	(c) in subsection (2), for "(1)(a) and (b)" substitute "(1)".	
(6)	In section 100 (award of national licences to cash bidders)—	15
	(a) omit subsection (9)(b);	
	(b) omit subsection (10)(a).	
(7)	In section 103 (restrictions relating to changes of control)—	20
	(a) omit subsection (3):	

	(b)	for subsection (4) substitute—	
	"(4)	OFCOM may refuse to approve a change described in subsection (1)(a) if they consider it appropriate to do so."	5
(8)	with the end that othe to C	section 117 (procedure in connection applications), in subsection (4)(b), for words from "with the substitution" to the substitute "as if the matters specified in subsection included the name of every er applicant in whose case it appeared DFCOM that the requirement specified ubsection (1)(a) above was satisfied."	10
42 L	.icen	sing and local services	
(1)		e Broadcasting Act 1990 mended as follows.	15
(2)		section 104 (applications for er licences) substitute—	
"1	04	Applications for licences: local services and restricted services	20
	(1)	An application for a licence to	

provide a local service must—

		(a)	be made in such manner as OFCOM may determine, and	
		(b)	be accompanied by such fee (if any) as OFCOM may determine.	5
	(2)	•	oplication for a licence to de a restricted service must—	
		(a)	be made in such manner as OFCOM may determine, and	
		(b)	be accompanied by such fee (if any) as OFCOM may determine."	10
(3)			I04AA (further local licences)—	
	(a)	(4), (4)	section (3), for "subsections A) and (5)" substitute ections (4) to (5)";	15
	(b)	after si	ubsection (4) insert—	
	"(4Z/	renev this s	re the application for the val of the licence under ection has been duly made COM (as mentioned in	20

		on 104A(5)), OFCOM must the application if—			
	(a)		condition in section A(5)(a) is met,		
	(b)	104A beca make	conditions in section A(5)(b) and (c) are not met ause the applicant does not be the nomination required ection 104A(4), and	5	
	(c)	in su	alternative condition bsection (4ZB) w is met instead.	10	
(4ZB)	The alternative condition is met if—				
	(a)	rene the c	e application for the wal, or at any time before consideration of that cation, the applicant es to OFCOM—	15	
		(i)	a statement of explanation — which is a statement that it has not been possible for the applicant to make the	20	

nomination required by section 104A(4) because of the lack of availability of a relevant local radio multiplex service, or of 5 a relevant small-scale radio multiplex service, that is suitable for the applicant's needs and could be nominated in 10 accordance with section 104A(4)(b); and (ii) a statement of intent which is a statement that the applicant will make 15 to OFCOM a nomination of the kind required by section 104A(4) as soon as it is reasonably possible to do so because 20 of the availability of a relevant local radio multiplex service, or of a relevant small-scale 25 radio multiplex service,

that is suitable for the applicant's needs and meets the requirements of section 104A(4); and

(b) OFCOM are satisfied that
 it has not been possible for
 the applicant to make the
 nomination required by section
 104A(4) for a reason of the kind
 set out in paragraph (a)(i).

10

5

(4ZC) Where OFCOM grant the application in accordance with subsection (4ZA) they must include in the licence as renewed—

(a) a condition requiring the licence holder to do all that it can to ensure that it makes the nomination described in the statement of intent as soon as it is reasonably possible to do so, and

15

(b) a condition requiring the licence holder to do all that it can to ensure that

20

	it starts broadcasting the nominated digital sound programme service, by means of the nominated multiplex service, as soon as reasonably possible after it has made that nomination."	5
(4)	Omit sections 104B (special application procedure for local licences) and 105 (special requirements relating to grant of local licences).	10
43 C	character of local services	
(1)	The Broadcasting Act 1990 is amended in accordance with subsections (2) and (3).	
(0)		
(2)	In section 106 (requirements as to character and coverage of national and local services)—	15
(2)	to character and coverage of	15
(2)	to character and coverage of national and local services)—	15 20
(2)	to character and coverage of national and local services)— (a) in subsection (1) omit "or local"; (b) in subsection (1A), omit	15 20
(2)	to character and coverage of national and local services)— (a) in subsection (1) omit "or local"; (b) in subsection (1A), omit paragraphs (b) to (e);	20

(3)	Omit section 106ZA (consultation about change of character of local services).				
(4)	In the Communications Act 2003, omit sections 355 and 356 (variation of local licence following change of control).				
4 L	ocal news and information				
(1)	The Communications Act 2003 is amended in accordance with this section.				
(2)	Section 314 (local content and character of local sound broadcasting services) is amended in accordance with subsections (3) to (8).	10			
(3)	For the heading substitute "Local news and information in local sound broadcasting services".	15			
(4)	For subsection (1) substitute—				
	"(1) A local sound broadcasting licence must contain such conditions as OFCOM consider appropriate for—				
	(a) requiring the licensed local	20			

sound broadcasting service

to include, and regularly

substitute "under subsection (1)".

(b)

(5)

(6)

(b)

broadcast, programmes that consist of or include local news and information, and requiring that local news to consist of or include 5 locally-gathered news." For subsection (1A) substitute— "(1A) But subsection (1) does not apply in the case of a local sound broadcasting service if OFCOM 10 consider it is appropriate for it not to apply in that case." In subsection (2)— (a) in paragraph (a), for "the requirements of subsection (1)(a) and (b) should 15 be satisfied" substitute "the providers of local sound broadcasting services may act consistently with conditions contained in licences in accordance with subsection (1)"; 20 in paragraph (b), for "in relation to local sound broadcasting services"

(7)	In s	subsection (7)—					
	(a)	(a) omit the definition of "approved area";					
	(b)	in the definition of "local material"—					
		(i) for ""local material"" substitute ""local news and information"";	5				
		(ii) for "means material" substitute "means news and information";					
	(c)	for the definition of "locally- made" substitute—					
		""locally-gathered", in relation to news broadcast on a local sound broadcasting service, means—	10				
		 (a) news gathered in the coverage area of a local radio multiplex service that to a significant extent includes the coverage area of the local sound broadcasting service by persons who gather news in the course of an 	15 20				
		employment or business, or					
		(b) if there is no local radiomultiplex service with such					

a coverage area, news
gathered in the area or
locality for which the local
sound broadcasting service
is provided by persons who
gather news in the course of
an employment or business;

5

and for this purpose the coverage area for a local radio multiplex service or local sound broadcasting service is the area determined by OFCOM to be the area in the United Kingdom within which the service is capable of being received at a level satisfying such technical standards as may have been laid down by them for the purposes of this section;";(d) omit the definition of "material".

10

15

- (8) Omit subsections (9) to (11).
- (9) After section 315 insert—

20

"315A Local news and information in local digital radio services

(1) The Secretary of State may, by

regulations, make provision for enabling OFCOM to ensure that, for each licensed local radio multiplex service, at least one of the licensed local digital sound 5 programme services broadcast by means of that multiplex service consists of, or includes, local news and information or locallygathered news and information. 10 (2)The provision that may be made by regulations under this section includes provision about the conditions that OFCOM may, or must, include in a licence that 15 authorises the provision of— (a) a local digital sound programme service, or a local radio multiplex service. (b) (3)The Secretary of State must 20 consult OFCOM before making regulations under this section. (4) The power in section 402(3)(c)

for regulations under this section to make consequential provision includes power to make provision which amends any enactment.

(5) In this section—

5

"licensed" local radio multiplex service or local digital sound programme service means such a service which is provided in accordance with a licence issued by OFCOM;

10

"local news and information", in relation to a local radio multiplex service or a local digital sound programme service provided through such a multiplex service, means news and information which is of particular interest—

15

(a) to persons living or working within the area or locality for which the multiplex service is provided;

20

(b) to persons living or working within a part of

that area or locality; or

(c) to particular communitiesliving or working within thatarea or locality or a part of it;

5

10

15

20

"locally-gathered news", in relation to a local radio multiplex service or a local digital sound programme service provided through such a multiplex service, means news that has been gathered in the area or locality for which the multiplex service is provided, by persons who gather news in the course of an employment or business."

(10) In section 402 (orders and regulations made by the Secretary of State), in subsection (2A), before paragraph (za) insert—

> "(zza)regulations under section 315A which amend any Act of Parliament;".

45 Financial assistance for radio

After section 359 of the Communications Act 2003 insert—

"Financial assistance for radio

359A		er of the Secretary of State to financial assistance for radio	
(1)	The Secretary of State may give financial assistance for or in connection with—		
	(a)	the provision of eligible services;	
	(b)	the production of sound programmes (whether intended for broadcast or distribution by any other means).	10
(2)		financial assistance be given—	
	(a)	by way of grant, loan or guarantee or in any other form, and	15
	(b)	subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.	20
(3)	The	conditions may (among other	

things) include provision under

		to be	the financial assistance is repaid or otherwise made (with or without interest).	
(4)		The eligible services for the purposes of subsection (1)(a) are—		5
		(a)	services of a description in relation to which provision is for the time being in force under section 262 (community radio);	
		(b)	local sound broadcasting services;	10
		(c)	local digital sound programme services."	
			non-UK digital sound services	15
(1)	2003 servi	(regu ces) is	5 of the Communications Act lation of independent radio amended in accordance ctions (2) and (3).	
(2)	In subsection (1), after paragraph (b) insert—			20

		"(C)) digital sound programme services that do not fall within paragraph (a) or (b) but—				
			(i)	are provided from a place in a qualifying country, and	5		
			(ii)	are or are intended to be broadcast by means of a local radio multiplex service or small-scale radio multiplex service."	10		
(3)	After subsection (3) insert—						
	"(3A)	by regother to the (restriction sounds)	gulations wise responses in the programmer in th	ary of State may, ons, amend or modify Schedule 2 dcasting Act 1990 s on the holding of its application to digital gramme services that ubsection (1)(c).	15 20		
	(3B)	The re	egula	tions may in particular—			
		(a)	•	oply or modify ing restrictions;			

	(b) provide for new restrictions to apply.	
	(3C) In subsection (1)(c)—	
	"qualifying country" means a country or territory outside the United Kingdom that is specified in regulations made by the Secretary of State for the purposes of subsection (1)(c);	5
	"small-scale radio multiplex service" has the same meaning as in section 258A."	10
(4)	In section 402 of the Communications Act 2003 (power of Secretary of State to make orders and regulations), in subsection (2A) (affirmative resolution procedure), before paragraph (za) insert—	15
	"(zza)regulations under section 245(3C) (specification of country or territory as a "qualifying country";".	20

47	Radio	multiplex	licences

(1)	The Broadcasting Act 1996
	is amended as follows.

- (2) In section 46 (national radio multiplex licences)—
 - (a) in subsection (3)(a), omit "and (f)";

5

10

15

20

- (b) in subsection (4), omit paragraphs (c) to (f);
- (c) omit subsection (5);
- (d) in subsection (8)(a)—
 - (i) at the end of sub-paragraph(i) insert "and";
 - (ii) omit sub-paragraph (ii).
- (3) In section 47 (award of national radio multiplex licences)—
 - (a) in subsection (2)—
 - (i) in paragraph (b), for "timetables" substitute "timetable";
 - (ii) also in paragraph (b),omit "and (d)";

	(iii) at the end of paragraph (c) insert "and";	
	(iv) omit paragraphs (d) and (e);	
	(b) omit subsection (3).	
(4)	In section 50 (local radio multiplex licences)—	5
	(a) in subsection (4), omit paragraphs (c) to (e);	
	(b) in subsection (7)(a)—	
	(i) at the end of sub-paragraph(i) insert "and";	10
	(ii) omit sub-paragraph (ii).	
(5)	In section 51(2) (award of local radio multiplex licences)—	
	(a) in paragraph (b)—	15
	(i) for "timetables" substitute "timetable";	
	(ii) omit "and (d)";	
	(b) omit paragraphs (d) and (e);	
	(c) in paragraph (f), for "living in that area or locality," substitute "providing or	20

proposing to provide community or local digital sound programme services in the area or locality for which the proposed service is to be provided,".

- (6) In section 54 (conditions of radio multiplex licences)—
 - (a) in subsection (1)—
 - (i) omit paragraph (b);
 - (ii) omit the "and" at the end of paragraph (g);
 - (iii) after paragraph (h) insert—
 - "(i) that the holder of the licence publishes information, in such manner as OFCOM consider appropriate, as to the payments to be made by the holders of community, local and national digital sound programme licences for the broadcasting of their services under the licence, and
 - (j) that the holder of the licence provides to OFCOM

5

10

15

20

	information, in such manner as OFCOM consider appropriate, on the community, local and national digital sound programme services provided for broadcasting by means of the service.";	5
	(b) in subsection (5)—	
	(i) omit "or (b)";	
	(ii) for "section 42(3)(b)" substitute "section 42(3)";	10
	(c) omit subsections (6) to (6B).	
(7)	In section 54A(6) (variation of radio multiplex licences), for the words from "doing so" to the end substitute "the coverage area of the licensed service would not (as a result of the variation) be unacceptably reduced."	15
(8)	In section 58 (duration and renewal of radio multiplex licences)— (a) omit subsection (4)(a)(ii);	20

	_	enables, or among other things enables, a user of the service—		
	(a)	to make a selection between internet radio services provided by different providers, and	5	
	(b)	to cause a selected internet radio service to play,		
	that a	ving spoken commands are recorded by equipment ected to the internet.	10	
(2)	regu so as	Secretary of State may by lations amend this section some to alter the definition of o selection service".		
(3)		The amendments that may be made by virtue of subsection (2) include—		
	(a)	amendments adding, removing or altering a thing that a radio selection service is to enable a user to do, and	20	
	(b)	amendments adding, removing or altering a way in which a		

radio selection service may be caused to operate.

5

10

15

20

- (4) The power in section 402(3)(c) for regulations under subsection (2) to make consequential provision includes power to make provision which amends any enactment.
- (5) Before making regulations under subsection (2), the Secretary of State must consult OFCOM.
- (6) A statutory instrument containing regulations under subsection (2) may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.

362BB Meaning of "designated radio selection service"

(1) For the purposes of this Part,
a "designated radio selection
service" is a radio selection service
designated by the Secretary
of State by regulations.

(2)The Secretary of State may designate a radio selection service under subsection (1) only if the Secretary of State considers that the level of use of the service in the United 5 Kingdom to listen to internet radio services is significant (and the Secretary of State may consider the level of use to be significant if the Secretary of State considers it to be 10 significant in certain circumstances, such as while in a vehicle). (3)Before making regulations under subsection (1), the Secretary of State must have received a report 15 under section 362BC relating to the radio selection service in question. (4)Before making regulations under subsection (1), the Secretary of State must consult— 20 (a) persons who appear to the Secretary of State to represent providers of

radio selection services;

	(D)	the Secretary of State to represent providers of internet radio services;	
	(c)	such other persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.	5
(5)	regu as to that radio desig	Secretary of State may by lations amend this section so add or remove a condition must be satisfied before a selection service may be gnated under subsection (1) alter such a condition.	10
(6)	regu to ma inclu	power in section 402(3)(c) for lations under subsection (5) ake consequential provision des power to make provision h amends any enactment.	15
(7)	regu may	lations under subsection (5) not be made unless a draft e instrument has been laid	20

before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.

362BC Advice from OFCOM

(1) OFCOM may prepare reports making recommendations about the exercise of the power under section 362BB(1).

5

- (2) Where—
 - (a) the Secretary of State proposes to make regulations under section 362BB(1), and

10

(b) the Secretary of State has not received a report under subsection (1) relating to the radio selection service or services that would be affected by the proposed regulations,

15

the Secretary of State must request OFCOM to prepare a report making recommendations about exercising the power under section 362BB(1) in relation to that service or those services.

20

(3)	make (2), (re the Secretary of State es a request under subsection OFCOM must prepare such a rt as soon as practicable.	
(4)	(3) repower	cort under subsection (1) or elating to the exercise of the er under section 362BB(1) must de OFCOM's assessment, lation to each radio selection ce in question, of—	5 10
	(a)	the number of members of the public using the service;	
	(b)	the manner in which the service is used by those persons;	
	(c)	whether the level of use of the service is significant;	15
	(d)	such matters as OFCOM consider likely to affect the matters referred to in paragraph (a), (b) or (c).	20
(5)	repo	re OFCOM prepares a rt under subsection (1)), OFCOM must—	

(6)

(7)

(8)

362BD

(1)

selection service

The Secretary of State may by

(a)	give it to the Secretary of State, and	
(b)	publish it.	
the point a name	Secretary of State exercises ower under section 362BB(1) nanner which differs from nmendations made in a t under this section, the	5
no lat regula	etary of State must publish, ter than the time at which the ations are made, a statement e reasons for doing so.	10
time to a state and recording to the state of the state o	OM must draw up, and from to time review and revise, tement about the principles nethods to be followed by OM when preparing reports r subsection (1) or (3).	15
	OM must publish the statement any revised statement.	20
Revo	cation of designation of radio	

regulations revoke the designation of a designated radio selection service.

5

15

20

- (2) The provider of a designated radio selection service may request the Secretary of State to revoke its designation.
- (3) The Secretary of State must revoke the designation of a designated radio selection service by regulations under subsection (1) if the Secretary 10 of State considers that the level of use of the service in the United Kingdom to listen to internet radio services is not significant.
- (4) Before revoking the designation of a designated radio selection service, the Secretary of State must have received a report from OFCOM making recommendations about the exercise of the power under subsection (1) in relation to that service.
- (5) Where the Secretary of State requests OFCOM to prepare a report making recommendations about the exercise

	of the power under subsection (1) in relation to a designated radio selection service, OFCOM must—		
	(a)	prepare such a report in relation to that service as soon as practicable,	5
	(b)	give it to the Secretary of State, and	
	(c)	publish it.	
362BE		of designated radio selection ices etc	10
(1)	OFCOM must establish and maintain an up to date list of designated radio selection services and their providers.		
(2)	selec	evider of a designated radio etion service must give e to OFCOM if the service es to be provided.	15
(3)		tice given to OFCOM r this section must—	20
	(a)	be sent in such manner as OFCOM may require;	

(b) contain such information as OFCOM may require.

(4) OFCOM must publish the list on a publicly accessible part of their website.

5

Relevant internet radio services

362BF Meaning of "internet radio service"

(1) In this Part, "internet radio service" means a service, or a dissociable section of a service, which consists in the provision by a person of programmes consisting wholly of sound (together with any ancillary services) with a view to their being made available for reception by members of the public by being distributed by means of the internet (whether by the provider of the service or another person).

10

15

(2) In this section, "ancillary service", in relation to an internet radio service, means a service which is provided by the provider of that

20

internet radio service and consists in the provision of a service (other than advertising) which—

(a) is ancillary to the programmes included in that internet radio service and is directly related to their contents, or

5

10

15

20

(b) relates to the promotion or listing of such programmes.

362BG Meaning of "relevant internet radio service"

- (1) In this Part, "relevant internet radio service" means an internet radio service for the time being included in the list maintained by OFCOM under subsection (2).
- (2) OFCOM must establish and maintain an up to date list of the internet radio services in relation to which the conditions in subsections (3) and (5) are satisfied and their providers.
- (3) The condition in this subsection is that, in the opinion of OFCOM,

the provider of the service has in place an effective system or process for securing that the service corresponds to a UK radio service that is provided by the provider 5 of the internet radio service. (4)For the purposes of subsection (3), an internet radio service corresponds to a UK radio service if, disregarding advertisements, all of the programmes 10 included in the internet radio service are broadcast on the UK radio service at the same time as they are provided by the internet radio service. (5)The condition in this subsection 15 is that the provider of an internet radio service has given notice to OFCOM (a) requesting that the service be included in the list, and 20 (b) has not since then given notice to OFCOM under subsection (6) or (7).

(6)	servi notic	provider of an internet radio ce included in the list may give to OFCOM requesting that the ce be removed from the list.	
(7)	servi	provider of an internet radio ce included in the list must notice to OFCOM if—	5
	(a)	that person ceases to be the provider of the service,	
	(b)	that person ceases to be the provider of the UK radio service to which it relates, or	10
	(c)	the service ceases to be provided.	
(8)		tice given to OFCOM er this section must—	15
	(a)	be sent in such manner as OFCOM may require;	
	(b)	contain such information as OFCOM may require.	20
(9)		OM must take appropriate	

	assessments of whether a provider of an internet radio service has in place such system or process as is described in subsection (3).	5
(10)	OFCOM must publish the list on a publicly accessible part of their website.	
(11)	In this section—	
	"digital sound programme service" has the same meaning as in Part 2 of the 1996 Act (see section 40 of that Act);	10
	"restricted service" has the same meaning as in section 245;	15
	"short-duration restricted service" means a restricted service authorised to be provided by a licence under Part 3 of the 1990 Act where the period specified in the licence as the period for which the licence is in	20
	force is less than 12 months;	

	has Par sec	the same meaning as in at 3 of the 1990 Act (see stion 126 of that Act);	F
		adio service" means— a sound broadcasting service, other than a short-duration restricted service, provided by the BBC or authorised to be provided by a licence under Part 3 of the 1990 Act, or	5
	(b)	a digital sound programme service provided by the BBC or authorised to be provided by a licence under Part 2 of the 1996 Act.	15
362BH	Section to amo	ons 362BF and 362BG: power end	
(1)		ecretary of State y regulations—	20
		amend section 362BF so as to alter the definition of "internet radio service";	

(b) amend section 362BG so as to alter the definition of "relevant internet radio service".

(2) The amendments that may be made by virtue of subsection (1) 5
(a) include amendments adding or removing a condition that must be satisfied in relation to a service or altering such a condition.

10

15

20

- (3) The amendments that may be made by virtue of subsection (1)(b) include amendments adding or removing a condition that must be satisfied in relation to an internet radio service or altering such a condition.
- (4) The conditions for which provision may be made by virtue of subsection (3) include conditions preventing or restricting charging for allowing the internet radio service in question to be played.
- (5) The power in section 402(3)(c) for regulations under subsection (1) to make consequential provision

		des power to make provision h amends any enactment.		
(6)	Before making regulations under subsection (1), the Secretary of State must consult—			
	(a)	OFCOM,		
	(b)	persons who appear to the Secretary of State to represent providers of radio selection services,	10	
	(c)	persons who appear to the Secretary of State to represent providers of internet radio services, and		
	(d)	such other persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.	15	
(7)	regul (1) m draft laid b	lations under subsection hay not be made unless a of the instrument has been before and approved by House of Parliament.	20	

Regulation of radio selection services

362Bl Access to relevant internet radio services

- (1) The provider of a designated radio selection service must take all reasonable steps to secure that users of the service—
 - (a) are able, within a reasonable period beginning with the inclusion of an internet radio service in the list under section 362BG—

5

10

15

20

- (i) to select that internet radio service, and
- (ii) to cause that service to play,

by giving spoken commands as described in section 362BA(1), and

(b) are able to continue to do so while that internet radio service is included in the list.

(2)The provider of a designated radio selection service must take all reasonable steps to secure that, where the service is used as described in subsection (1)— 5 no items are played before (a) the selected service is caused to play, other than— (i) a brief identification of the selected service, 10 (ii) if the service employs another service (or other services) provided by means of the internet to cause the selected 15 service to play, a brief identification of that other service (or one of those other services), and (iii) if the provider of 20 the selected service agrees, one or more advertisements, and

(b) the playing of the selected service is not interrupted.

This subsection is subject to subsection (5).

of a relevant internet radio service requests the provider of a designated radio selection service to secure that the service employs a particular method as regards that relevant internet radio service when complying with subsection (1) (for example, a method that involves the service employing another service provided by means of the internet to cause that relevant internet radio service to play).

5

10

15

20

(4) Where this subsection applies, the provider of the designated radio selection service must take all reasonable steps to secure that, on an occasion when the service is being used as described in subsection (1) in relation to that relevant internet radio

service, the service employs that method, subject to subsection (5).

5

10

15

20

- (5) Subsections (2) and (4) are not to be taken to require the provider of a designated radio selection service to override the preferences of a user of the service as to the way in which the service operates.
- (6) A provider of a designated radio selection service—
 - (a) must not charge a provider of a relevant internet radio service for doing what that provider of a designated radio selection service is required to do by subsection (1), (2) or (4) in relation to that relevant internet radio service, and
 - (b) must not enter into an agreement that provides for the payment by a provider of a relevant internet radio service of charges, which would breach,

or are capable of breaching, the prohibition in paragraph (a).

362BJ Further provision about access to relevant internet radio services

- (1) The provider of a designated radio 5 selection service must draw up a statement about how the provider intends to comply with the duties and prohibition in section 362BI.
- (2) The provider must keep the 10 statement under review and, if appropriate, revise it.

15

20

(3) The provider must publish the statement and any revised statement.

362BK Code of practice

(1) OFCOM must issue a code of practice describing actions that OFCOM recommends for the purpose of securing that the manner in which a designated radio selection service operates complies with the duties and prohibition in section 362BI.

(2)	OFC	OM may—	
	(a)	revise a code of practice issued under this section and issue the code as revised;	
	(b)	withdraw a code of practice issued under this section and issue a new code of practice.	5
(3)	OFC	OM must—	
	(a)	publish a code of practice issued under this section in such manner as they consider appropriate;	10
	(b)	keep a code of practice issued under this section under review.	
(4)	State code this s	uested by the Secretary of to review all or part of a of practice issued under section, OFCOM must review ode or that part of it.	15
(5)	code	actions recommended in a of practice issued under section may include—	20

(a) actions relating to particular descriptions of designated radio selection services;

(b) actions relating to particular descriptions of relevant internet radio services.

5

362BL Effects of the code of practice

(1) The provider of a designated radio selection service is to be treated as complying with a duty or prohibition in section 362BI if the provider takes the actions described in the code of practice which are recommended for the purpose of complying with that duty or prohibition.

10

hibition. 15

(2) A failure by the provider of a designated radio selection service to act in accordance with a provision of the code of practice does not of itself make the provider liable to legal proceedings before a court or tribunal.

20

(3) In any legal proceedings before a court or tribunal, the court or

	provi in de	tribunal must take into account a provision of the code of practice in determining any question arising in the proceedings if—			
	(a)	the question relates to a time when the provision was in force, and	5		
	(b)	the provision appears to the court or tribunal to be relevant to the question.	10		
(4)	provi deter in co	OM must take into account a ision of the code of practice in rmining any question arising onnection with the carrying out the most a relevant function if—	15		
	(a)	the question relates to a time when the provision was in force, and			
	(b)	the provision appears to OFCOM to be relevant to the question.	20		
(5)	In thi	is section, "relevant function"			

means a function conferred on

> OFCOM by any of sections 362BR to 362BW (enforcement).

(1) Before issuing a code of practice under section 362BK, OFCOM—(a) must publish a draft of the	5
(a) must publish a draft of the	
code or (as the case may be) a draft of the revisions of the existing code;	
(b) must consult the following about the draft—	10
(i) the Secretary of State;	
(ii) persons who appear to OFCOM to represent providers of internet radio services;	15
(iii) persons who appear to OFCOM to represent providers of radio selection services;	

		(iv)	such other persons as OFCOM consider appropriate;	
	(c)	to th	make such alterations e draft as OFCOM sider appropriate wing the consultation.	5
(2)	in rel	ation t	(1) does not apply to revisions of the actice if—	10
	(a)	State	OM give the Secretary of e a draft of the revisions e existing code, and	
	(b)	that subs	Secretary of State agrees it is not necessary for section (1) to apply in ion to the revisions.	15
362BN	Com	plaint	s procedures	
	seled main and i	ction s tain p resolu	er of a designated radio ervice must establish and rocedures for the handling tion of complaints made rs of relevant internet radio	20

services that the provider is failing, or has failed, to comply with a duty or prohibition in section 362BI.

Modification of regulation of radio selection services

5

362BO Power to modify regulation

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations amend this Part so as to add to the duties and prohibitions imposed on providers of radio selection services or to alter or remove such a duty or prohibition.

10

(2) The provision that may be made by regulations under subsection (1) includes—

15

(a) provision about enabling the use of a radio selection service to select and cause to play any relevant internet radio service of a particular sort (for example, a service characterised by the nature of its contents or the identity of its provider);

20

(b) provision about the terms and conditions that may be offered by the provider of a radio selection service to the provider of a relevant 5 internet radio service for or in connection with the use of the service to access the relevant internet radio service; (c) 10 provision about the charges that may be imposed by the provider of a radio selection service on the provider of a relevant internet radio service in connection with the use 15 of the service to access the relevant internet radio service; provision about the publication (d) of information about such 20 terms, conditions and charges.

(3) The power in section 402(3)(c) for regulations under subsection (1) to make consequential provision

		des power to make provision h amends any enactment.	
(4)	subs State	re making regulations under section (1), the Secretary of must have received a report review under section 362BP.	5
(5)	subs	re making regulations under section (1), the Secretary ate must consult—	
	(a)	persons who appear to the Secretary of State to represent providers of internet radio services;	10
	(b)	persons who appear to the Secretary of State to represent providers of radio selection services;	15
	(c)	such other persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.	20
(6)	regu	lations under subsection hay not be made unless a	

draft of the instrument has been laid before and approved by each House of Parliament.

362BP Review by OFCOM

(1) OFCOM may prepare reports 5 that review the adequacy of the regulation of radio selection services by this Part.

(2) Where—

(a) the Secretary of State proposes 10 to make regulations under section 362BO(1), and

15

(b) the Secretary of State has not received a report under subsection (1),

the Secretary of State must request OFCOM to prepare a report that reviews the adequacy of the regulation of radio selection services by this Part.

(3) Where the Secretary of State 20 makes a request under subsection

	(2), OFCOM must prepare such a report as soon as practicable.	
(4)	OFCOM must give the Secretary of State a report prepared under subsection (1) or (3).	5
(5)	OFCOM must publish reports given to the Secretary of State under this section.	
	Power to require information	
362BQ	Power to require information	10
(1)	OFCOM may by notice (an "information notice") require a person within subsection (4) to provide them with any information that they require for the purpose of carrying out their functions under this Part.	15
(2)	The power conferred by subsection (1) includes power to require a person within subsection (4) to obtain or generate information.	20
(3)	The power conferred by subsection (1) must be exercised in a way that is	

(4)

	ortionate to the use to which the mation is to be put by OFCOM.	
	persons within this ection are—	
(a)	a provider of a radio selection service;	5
(b)	a provider of an internet radio service;	
(c)	a person who provides a relevant ancillary service in relation to a radio selection service or an internet radio service;	10
(d)	a person who was within any of paragraphs (a) to (c) at a time to which the required information relates;	15
(e)	a person who is not within any of paragraphs (a) to (d) but who appears to OFCOM to have, or to be able to obtain or generate, information required by them as	20

mentioned in subsection (1).

(5)	may inclu that	information that OFCOM require under subsection (1) des, in particular, information they require for any one or e of the following purposes—	5
	(a)	the purpose of preparing a report under section 362BC (advice from OFCOM about the designation of a radio selection service);	10
	(b)	the purpose of preparing a report under section 362BD (advice from OFCOM about revoking the designation of a radio selection service);	15
	(c)	the purpose of assessing compliance with section 362BE(2) (duty of providers of radio selection services to notify OFCOM);	20
	(d)	the purpose of assessing whether a service is a relevant internet radio service (see sections 362BF and 362BG);	

(e)	the purpose of assessing compliance with section 362BG(7) (duty of providers of certain services to notify OCFOM);	5
(f)	the purpose of assessing compliance with a duty or prohibition under section 362BI or 362BJ (access duties of providers of designated radio selection services etc);	10
(g)	the purpose of preparing or reviewing a code of practice under section 362BK (code of practice relating to duties and prohibition under section 362BI);	15
(h)	the purpose of assessing compliance with the duty under section 362BN (duty to establish and maintain complaints procedures);	20
(i)	the purpose of preparing a report under section	

	362BP (reports reviewing adequacy of the regulation of designated radio selection services by this Part);	
(j)	the purpose of assessing compliance with any requirements imposed by a confirmation decision under section 362BS;	5
(k)	the purpose of determining the appropriate fee that a provider is required to pay under section 362BX;	10
(1)	the purpose of OFCOM's monitoring role under section 362BZ1;	15
(m)	the purpose of ascertaining the amount of a person's or a group of entities' qualifying worldwide revenue for the purposes of paragraph 3 or 4 of Schedule 16A.	20
An in	formation notice must—	

(6)

	(a)	specify or describe the information to be provided,	
	(b)	specify why OFCOM require the information,	
	(c)	specify the form and manner in which the information must be provided, and	5
	(d)	contain information about the consequences of not complying with the notice.	10
(7)	wher	nformation notice must specify n the information must be ided which may be—	
	(a)	on or by a specified date, or	
	(b)	within a specified period.	15
(8)	(1) d requ in res legal	power conferred by subsection oes not include power to ire the provision of information spect of which a claim to professional privilege, or cotland) to confidentiality	20
	\	octioning to confindentiality	

(9)

(10)

(11)

of communications, could be maintained in legal proceedings.	
A person to whom an information notice is given must provide the information in accordance with any requirements included in the notice (subject to subsection (10)).	5
The duty under subsection (9) does not require a disclosure of information if that disclosure would contravene the data protection legislation (but, in determining whether a disclosure would do so, that duty is to be taken into account).	10
For the purposes of subsection (4) (c), a service is a "relevant ancillary service" in relation to a radio selection service or an internet radio service if it facilitates the	15

(12) In this section, "data protection legislation" has the same meaning

provision of that service (or part of

it), whether directly or indirectly.

20

as in the Data Protection Act 2018 (see section 3 of that Act).

Enforcement

362BR	Provisional	notices	of
	contraventi	on	

5

this section (a "provisional notice of contravention") to a person if they consider that there are reasonable grounds for believing that the person has failed, or is failing, to comply with any duty or prohibition under section 362BE, 362BG, 362BI, 362BJ or 362BN.

10

(2) OFCOM may also give a provisional notice of contravention to a person to whom an information notice has been given if they consider that there are reasonable grounds for believing that the person has failed, or is failing, to comply with the duty under section 362BQ(9).

15

20

(3)	contravention must—			
	(a)	specify the duty or prohibition as regards which (in OFCOM's opinion) there are reasonable grounds for believing the person has failed, or is failing, to comply, and	5	
	(b)	give OFCOM's reasons for that opinion.	10	
(4)	A provisional notice of contravention may also specify steps that OFCOM consider the person needs to take in order to—			
	(a)	comply with the duty or prohibition, or	15	
	(b)	remedy the failure to comply with it.		
(5)	may to im	ovisional notice of contravention also state that OFCOM propose pose a penalty on the person in such a case, the notice must—	20	

	(a)	give OFCOM's reasons for proposing to impose the penalty,			
	(b)	indicate the amount in sterling of the proposed penalty, and	5		
	(c)	give OFCOM's reasons for proposing a penalty of that amount, including any aggravating or mitigating factors that OFCOM propose to take into account.	10		
(6)	A provisional notice of contravention must—				
	(a)	state that the person may make representations to OFCOM (with any supporting evidence) about the matters contained in the notice, and	15		
	(b)	specify the period within which such representations may be made.	20		
(7)	•	ovisional notice of contravention be given in respect of a failure by			

	than such a pro in residuties	ame person to comply with more one duty or prohibition and, in a case, the notice may include posal to impose a single penalty spect of some or all of those s or duties and prohibition (as ternative to separate penalties).	5
(8)	Where a provisional notice of contravention is given in respect of a continuing failure to comply with a duty or prohibition, the notice—		
	(a)	may be given in respect of any period during which the failure has continued,	
	(b)	must specify that period, and	15
	(c)	may include a proposal to impose no more than one penalty in respect of that period.	
(9)	contrain res	re a provisional notice of avention is given to a person spect of a failure to comply a duty or prohibition, a further sional notice of contravention	20

in respect of a failure to comply with that same duty or prohibition may be given to that person only—

(a) in respect of a separate instance of the failure that occurs after the first notice is given,

5

10

15

20

- (b) where a period is specified in the first notice in accordance with subsection (8)(b), in respect of the continuation of the failure after the end of that period, or
- (c) if the notice is withdrawn without a confirmation decision under section 362BS having been given to the person in respect of that failure.
- (10) OFCOM may give a provisional notice of contravention to—
 - (a) a person who was butis no longer a provider

		of a designated radio selection service, or	
	(b)	a person who was but is no longer a provider of a relevant internet radio service,	5
	desig or (as interr	t person was a provider of a nated radio selection service the case may be) a relevant net radio service at the time of ailure to which the notice relates.	10
362BS	Conf	firmation decisions: general	
(1)	This	section applies where—	
	(a)	OFCOM have given a provisional notice of confirmation to a person in relation to a failure to comply with a duty or duties or a prohibition, and	15
	(b)	the period allowed for representations has expired.	20
(2)		considering any representations nave been made (and any	

supporting evidence), OFCOM must decide whether or not to give the person a further notice under this section (a "confirmation decision").

OFCOM may decide to give a person a confirmation decision only if they are satisfied that the person

(3) OFCOM may decide to give a person a confirmation decision only if they are satisfied that the person has failed, or has been failing, to comply with the notified duty or one or more of the notified duties.

10

5

(4) For the purposes of this section and sections 362BT and 362BU, a "notified duty" means a duty or prohibition specified in the provisional notice of contravention.

15

(5) If OFCOM decide not to give a person a confirmation decision (whether because they are not satisfied as described in subsection (3) or for any other reason), they must inform the person of that fact.

20

(6) A confirmation decision must—

	(a)	state that OFCOM are satisfied that the person has failed, or has been failing, to comply with one or more notified duties, and	
	(b)	give OFCOM's reasons for being satisfied as described in paragraph (a).	5
(7)	requi steps appre	nfirmation decision may ire the person to take such as OFCOM consider opriate for either or both e following purposes—	10
	(a)	complying with a notified duty or duties;	
	(b)	remedying the failure to comply with that duty or those duties.	15
(8)	Where a provisional notice of contravention stated that OFCOM proposed to impose a penalty in relation to a notified duty or (by virtue of section 362BR(7)) in relation to notified duties, a confirmation decision may require the person		20

to pay a penalty, of an amount in sterling determined by OFCOM, in relation to that duty or (as the case may be) those duties.

- (9) The amount determined by OFCOM 5 under subsection (8) may be greater than the amount indicated in the provisional notice of contravention in accordance with section 362BR(5)(b).
- (10) OFCOM may give a 10 confirmation decision to—
 - (a) a person who was but is no longer a provider of a designated radio selection service, or
 - (b) a person who was but is no longer a provider of a relevant internet radio service,

15

20

if that person was a provider of a designated radio selection service or (as the case may be) a relevant internet radio service at the time of the failure to which the decision relates.

362BT Confirmation decisions: steps

(1) This section applies where a confirmation decision requires the person to whom it is given to take steps as provided for by section 362BS(7).

5

- (2) The notice must—
 - (a) specify the steps that are required and the notified duty or duties to which each relates,

10

- (b) give OFCOM's reasons for requiring those steps to be taken,
- (c) specify a reasonable period within which each of the steps specified in the notice must be taken, and

15

20

(d) contain information about the consequences of not taking the steps (including information about further kinds of enforcement action that it would be open to OFCOM to take).

(3)	requi perso	re a confirmation decision ires a person to take steps, the on to whom the notice is given a duty to take those steps.	
(4)	(3) is	duty under subsection enforceable in civil eedings by OFCOM—	5
	(a)	for an injunction;	
	(b)	for specific performance of a statutory duty under section 45 of the Court of Session Act 1988;	10
	(c)	for any other appropriate remedy or relief.	
362BU	Conf	firmation decisions: penalties	15
(1)	confi one o	section applies where a rmation decision imposes or more penalties (see on 362BS(8)).	
(2)		lation to each penalty sed, the notice must—	20

	(a)	give OFCOM's reasons for their decision to impose the penalty,	
	(b)	specify each notified duty to which the penalty relates,	
	(c)	give OFCOM's reasons for the amount of the penalty, including any aggravating or mitigating factors that OFCOM have taken into account,	5
	(d)	specify a reasonable period within which the penalty must be paid, and	10
	(e)	contain information about the consequences of not paying the penalty (including information about the kinds of enforcement action that it would be open to OFCOM to take).	15
(3)	subse a per begin	period specified under ection (2)(d) for the payment of halty must be at least 28 days nning with the day on which onfirmation decision is given.	20

(4)	provi	edule 16A contains further sion about the imposition of a lity by a confirmation decision.	
362BV		alty for failure to comply with irmation decision	5
(1)	This	section applies where—	
	(a)	OFCOM have given a confirmation decision to a person,	
	(b)	the notice includes requirements to take steps (as provided for by section 362BS(7)), and	10
	(c)	OFCOM are satisfied that the person has failed to comply with one or more of those requirements.	15
(2)		OM may give the on a penalty notice.	
(3)	•	enalty notice" is a notice fring a person to pay to	20

(4)

(5)

	OFCOM a penalty of an amount in sterling determined by OFCOM.		
	Before giving the person a penalty notice, OFCOM must—		
(a)	notify the person that they propose to give a penalty notice in respect of the failure to comply with the confirmation decision, specifying the	5	
	reasons for their proposal and indicating the amount of the proposed penalty, and	10	
(b)	give the person an opportunity to make representations to OFCOM (with any supporting evidence) about their proposal.	15	
A pe	nalty notice must—		
(a)	give OFCOM's reasons for their decision to impose the penalty,		
(b)	state the amount of the penalty,	20	
(c)	state the reasons for the amount of the penalty,		

(1)

		including any aggravating or mitigating factors that OFCOM have taken into account,	
	(d)	specify the period within which the penalty must be paid, and	5
	(e)	contain information about the consequences of not paying the penalty (including information about the further kinds of enforcement action that it would be open to OFCOM to take).	10
(6)	subse	period specified under ection (5)(d) must be at least ays beginning with the day on the penalty notice is given.	15
(7)	provi	dule 16A contains further sion about the imposition of halty by a penalty notice.	
362BW	Enfo	rcement: guidance	
(1)	OFC	OM must prepare and publish	20

guidance about the exercise of

their powers under sections 362BR

		2BV and Schedule 16B (so series relating to this Part).	
(2)	facto acco	guidance must include the rs that OFCOM will take into unt in deciding whether to cise any of those powers.	5
(3)	guida and,	OM may revise or replace any ance published under this section where they do so, must publish evised or replacement guidance.	10
(4)	this s	re preparing guidance under section (or revising or replacing FCOM must consult—	
	(a)	the Secretary of State, and	
	(b)	such other persons as they consider appropriate.	15
(5)	unde pena pena decis	elines prepared by OFCOM or section 392 (amount of alties) may, so far as relating to alties imposed by a confirmation sion under section 362BS or a alty notice under section 362BV,	20

(6)

362BX

(1)

(2)

be included in the same document as guidance under this section. In exercising or deciding whether to exercise any of their powers under sections 362BR to 362BV and 5 Schedule 16B (so far as relating to this Part), OFCOM must have regard to any guidance for the time being published under this section. 10 Supplemental provisions of Part 3B **Fees** OFCOM may require any of the following persons to pay to OFCOM a fee of an amount determined by OFCOM— 15 a provider of a relevant (a) internet radio service; (b) a provider of a designated radio selection service. The amount of a fee required under 20

subsection (1) must be determined

by OFCOM in accordance with a

statement of principles prepared and published by them for the purpose of this section.

- (3) Those principles must be such as appear to OFCOM to be likely to secure the following objectives
 - that, on a year by year basis, the aggregate amount of the fees payable to OFCOM under subsection (1) is sufficient to meet, but does not exceed, the annual cost to OFCOM of carrying out their functions under this Part less an appropriate amount to take into account costs that will be met by fees payable by the

5

10

15

20

(b) that the relationship between the aggregate amount of the fees and the cost to OFCOM of carrying out the functions is transparent;

BBC under section 198(4);

that any fee required is

(c)

		having regard to the circumstances of the person required to pay it.	5
(4)	after year, stater	oon as reasonably practicable the end of each financial OFCOM must publish a ment of accounts setting respect of that year—	10
	(a)	the aggregate amount of the fees payable under subsection (1) for that year that have been received by OFCOM,	
	(b)	the aggregate amount of the fees payable under subsection (1) for that year that remain outstanding and are likely to be paid or recovered, and	15
	(c)	the costs to them of carrying out their functions under this Part less an appropriate amount to take into account costs that have been or are to	20

be met by fees payable by the BBC under section 198(4).

(5) Any deficit or surplus shown (after applying this subsection for all previous years) by the statement of accounts is to be—

5

- (a) carried forward, and
- (b) taken into account in determining what is required to meet the objective described in subsection (3)(a) in relation to the following year.

10

(6) OFCOM may repay a person some or all of a fee paid under subsection
(1) if, in the case of a fee paid by the provider of a designated radio selection service—

15

(a) the Secretary of State has revoked the designation of a designated radio selection service provided by that person at some time during the period to which the fee relates, or

20

	(b)	the person gives OFCOM a notice under section 362BE(2) in accordance with section 362BE(3) at some time during the period to which the fee relates.	5
(7)	OFC their durin their	the purposes of this section, one of carrying out functions under this Part ag a financial year include costs of preparing to carry out e functions during that year.	10
(8)	OFC	OM—	
	(a)	may revise a statement of principles published by them, and	15
	(b)	where they do so, must publish the statement as revised.	
(9)	of pr OFC	re publishing a statement inciples or a revision of it, OM must consult such persons ley consider appropriate.	20
(10)	In thi	is section, "financial year"	

means a period of 12 months ending on 31 March.

362BY Non-payment of fee

- (1) This section applies if—
 - (a) the provider of a relevant internet radio service or a designated radio selection service is liable to pay a fee to OFCOM under section 362BX, and

5

10

- (b) in OFCOM's opinion, the provider has not paid the full amount of the fee that the provider is liable to pay.
- (2) OFCOM may give the 15 provider a notice under this subsection specifying—
 - (a) the outstanding amount of the fee that OFCOM consider the provider is due to pay to them 20 under section 362BX, and

	(b)	the period within which the provider must pay it.	
(3)	A no	tice under subsection (2)—	
	(a)	may relate to fees required on different occasions;	5
	(b)	may also state that OFCOM propose to impose a penalty on the provider.	
(4)	repre any	provider may make esentations to OFCOM (with supporting evidence) about the ers contained in the notice.	10
(5)	Subs	section (6) applies if—	
	(a)	the notice under subsection (2) stated that OFCOM propose to impose a penalty,	15
	(b)	the period allowed for representations has expired, and	
	(c)	OFCOM are satisfied that an amount of the fee or fees is still due to them.	20

(6)	pena requ OFC	alty notice under this subsection iring the provider to pay to OM a penalty of an amount in ing determined by OFCOM.	5
(7)		penalty may consist of of the following—	
	(a)	a single amount;	
	(b)	an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate;	10
	(c)	a combination of a single amount and an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate.	
(8)	a pe grea pena	penalty notice may impose nalty of a different kind, of a ter amount or (in the case of a alty calculated by reference to ily rate) payable over a longer	15
	· · ·	e about the proposed in the	20
(9)	See	section 362BZ for information	

which must be included in

	notic	es under this section.	
(10)	OFC (whe of a subs the v	ing in this section affects OM's power to bring proceedings ther before or after the imposition penalty by a notice under ection (6)) for the recovery of whole or part of an amount due FCOM under section 362BX.	5
(11)	proce has f	OFCOM may not bring such eedings unless a provider first been given a notice er subsection (2) specifying amount due to OFCOM.	10
362BZ		rmation to be included in a ce under section 362BY	15
(1)	statir	tice under section 362BY(2) ng that OFCOM propose pose a penalty must—	
	(a)	state the reasons why OFCOM propose to impose the penalty,	20
	(b)	state whether OFCOM propose that the penalty should	

	consist of a single amount, an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate, or a combination of the two,	
(c)	indicate the amount of the proposed penalty, including (in relation to an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate) the daily rate and how the penalty would be calculated,	5
(d)	in relation to an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate, specify or describe the period for which OFCOM propose that the amount should be payable,	15
(e)	state the reasons for proposing a penalty of that amount, including any aggravating or mitigating factors that OFCOM propose to take into account, and	20
(f)	specify the period within which representations in	

relation to the proposed penalty may be made.

(-)	7 (portailly flotion arraol		
	section 362BY(6) must—		
	() : 050014	•	41

A nanalty notice under

(2)

- (a) give OFCOM's reasons for their 5 decision to impose the penalty,
- (b) state whether the penalty consists of a single amount, an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate, or a combination of the two, and how it is calculated,

10

20

- (c) in relation to a single amount, state that amount,
- (d) in relation to an amount 15 calculated by reference to a daily rate, state the daily rate,
- (e) state the reasons for the amount of the penalty, including any aggravating or mitigating factors that OFCOM have taken into account,

(f)	specify a reasonable period
	within which the penalty
	must be paid, and

(g) contain information about the consequences of not paying the 5 penalty (including information about the further kinds of enforcement action that it would be open to OFCOM to take).

10

15

20

- (3) A penalty notice under section 362BY(6) must also specify the amount of the fee that is (in OFCOM's opinion) due to be paid to OFCOM.
- (4) The period specified under subsection (2)(f) for the payment of a single amount must be at least 28 days beginning with the day on which the penalty notice is given.
- (5) Subsection (6) applies in relation to a penalty notice under section 362BY(6) that includes a requirement to pay an amount calculated by reference to a daily rate.

Such	a no	tion must	
		tice must—	
(a)	amo whice than	ch must not be earlier the day after the day on	5
(b)	cont	inue to be payable at	
	(i)	the date on which the full amount of the fee (as specified in the penalty notice) has been paid to OFCOM, or	10
	(ii)	an earlier date specified in the penalty notice.	15
provi	sion a penalt	about the imposition by by a penalty notice	20
	(b) Sche provi	amount which than which confidence (i) (b) provious confidence (ii) (iii) Schedule provision a of a penaltic confidence (iii)	amount begins to be payable, which must not be earlier than the day after the day on which the notice is given; (b) provide for the amount to continue to be payable at the daily rate until— (i) the date on which the full amount of the fee (as specified in the penalty notice) has been paid to OFCOM, or (ii) an earlier date specified

362BZ1 Monitoring role for OFCOM

OFCOM has the function of obtaining, compiling and keeping

	under review information about matters which may be relevant to—		
	(a)	designating or revoking the designation of a radio selection service (see sections 362BB and 362BD);	5
	(b)	deciding whether to take enforcement action under this Part.	
362BZ2 Notices			
(1) This section applies in relation to a notice that may or must be given by OFCOM to a person under any provision of this Part.			
(2)		OM may give a notice person by—	15
	(a)	delivering it by hand to the person,	
	(b)	leaving it at the person's proper address,	20
	(c)	sending it by post to the person at that address, or	

(d)	sending it by email to that
	person's email address.

- (3) A notice to a body corporate may be given to any officer of that body.
- (4) A notice to a partnership may be given to any partner or to a person who has the control or management of the partnership business.

5

10

15

20

- (5) A notice to an entity that is not a legal person under the law under which it is formed (other than a partnership) may be given to any member of the governing body of the entity.
- (6) In the case of a notice given to a person who is a provider of a designated radio selection service, the person's proper address for the purposes of paragraphs (b) and (c) of subsection (2), and section 7 of the Interpretation Act 1978 in its application to those paragraphs, is any address (within or outside the United Kingdom) at which OFCOM believe, on reasonable grounds,

that the notice will come to the attention of the person or (where that person is an entity) any director or other officer of that entity.

5

10

15

20

- (7) In the case of a notice given to a person other than a provider of designated radio selection service, a person's proper address for the purposes of paragraphs (b) and (c) of subsection (2), and section 7 of the Interpretation Act 1978 in its application to those paragraphs, is—
 - (a) in the case of an entity,the address of the entity'sregistered or principal office;
 - (b) in any other case, the person's last known address.
- (8) In the case of an entity registered or carrying on business outside the United Kingdom, or with offices outside the United Kingdom, the reference in subsection (7) to its principal office includes—

	(a)	its principal office in the United Kingdom, or	
	(b)	if the entity has no office in the United Kingdom, any place in the United Kingdom at which OFCOM believe, on reasonable grounds, that the notice will come to the attention of any director or other officer of that entity.	5
(9)		he purposes of subsection (2) a person's email address is—	
	(a)	any email address published for the time being by that person as an address for contacting that person, or	15
	(b)	if there is no such published address, any email address by means of which OFCOM believe, on reasonable grounds, that the notice will come to the attention of that	20
		person or (where that person	

is an entity) any director or other officer of that entity.

(10) A notice sent by email is treated as given 48 hours after it was sent, unless the contrary is proved.

5

(11) In this section—

"director" includes any person occupying the position of a director, by whatever name called;

10

"officer", in relation to an entity, includes a director, a manager, a partner, an associate, a secretary or, where the affairs of the entity are managed by its members, a member.

15

362BZ3 Application of Part 3B

(1) A duty or prohibition imposed on a provider of a designated radio selection service by or under this Part applies in relation to that service only so far as it is made available for use by members of the public in the United Kingdom.

20

(2)	References in this Part to a radio selection service include such a service provided from outside the United Kingdom (as well as such a service provided from within the United Kingdom).	5
(3)	The power to require the provision of information by an information notice includes power to require the provision of information held outside the United Kingdom.	10
(4)	Section 362BT(4) (requirements enforceable in civil proceedings against a person) applies whether or not the person is in the United Kingdom.	15
362BZ4	Interpretation of Part 3B	
(1)	In this Part—	
	"ancillary service", in relation to an internet radio service, has the meaning given by section 362BF (except in the expression "relevant ancillary service");	20

"designated radio selection service" has the meaning given by section 362BB; "entity" means a body or association of persons or an organisation, 5 regardless of whether the body, association or organisation is— (a) formed under the law of any part of the United Kingdom or of a country or territory outside 10 the United Kingdom, or (b) a legal person under the law under which it is formed; "information notice" has the meaning given by section 362BQ; 15 "provide", in relation to a sound broadcasting service or digital sound programme service, has the same meaning as in Part 3 (see section 362(2) and (3)); 20 "radio selection service" has the meaning given by section 362BA;

	"relevant internet radio service" has the meaning given by section 362BG.	
	(2) A reference in this Part to the playing of an internet radio service includes a reference to providing its ancillary services (if any)."	5
(2)	Schedule 9 contains further amendments relating to regulation of radio selection services.	10
	Part 7	
	MISCELLANEOUS AND GENERAL	
	Amount of penalties etc	
	Penalties under Parts 3A and 3B of the Communications Act 2003	15
(1)	The Communications Act 2003 is amended as follows.	
(2)	After section 392 insert—	

"Penalties under Parts 3A and 3B etc

392A	Amount	of	penalties	etc

Schedule 16A contains provision about the amount of penalties that OFCOM may impose under Part 3A or 3B, and makes further provision about such penalties."

5

(3) After Schedule 16 insert (as Schedule 16A) the Schedule set out in Schedule 10 (penalties imposed by OFCOM under Parts 3A and 3B).

10

(4) After section 392A (inserted by subsection (2)) insert—

"392B Liability of parent entities etc

Schedule 16B contains provision for the purposes of Parts 3A and 3B about—

15

(a) the giving of joint provisional notices of contravention to parent entities etc,

20

(b) the liability of parent entities for failures by subsidiary entities,

		(c)	the liability of subsidiary entities for failures by parent entities,	
		(d)	the liability of fellow subsidiary entities for failures by subsidiary entities, and	5
		(e)	the liability of controlling individuals for failures by entities."	
((5)	subsection the Schedu	dule 16A (as inserted by (3)) insert (as Schedule 16B) ule set out in Schedule 11 (Parts : liability of parent entities etc).	10
		Publisher	s of news-related material	
5(0 A	wards of c	osts	
((1)		and Courts Act 2013 d as follows.	15
((2)	Section 40	(awards of costs) is omitted.	
	(3)	publisher")	41 (meaning of "relevant , in subsection (1), bstitute "39".	20

Amendments related to the UK's withdrawal from the EU

51 Amendments of broadcasting legislation: UK's withdrawal from EU

Schedule 12 contains amendments of the Broadcasting Act 1990, the Broadcasting Act 1996 and the Communications Act 2003 to address failures of retained EU law to operate effectively and other deficiencies arising from the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the European Union.

5

10

15

20

General

52 Power to make consequential provision

- (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision that is consequential on this Act.
- (2) Regulations under this section may amend, repeal or revoke provision made by or under an Act passed—
 - (a) before this Act, or
 - (b) in the same session of Parliament as this Act.

(3	3)	Regulations	under this	section	may—
' -	- /	1 109010110		00011011	

- (a) make different provision for different purposes;
- (b) make transitional, transitory or saving provision.

5

10

15

20

(4) Regulations under this section are to be made by statutory instrument.

- (5) A statutory instrument containing (whether alone or with other provision) regulations under this section that amend or repeal any provision of an Act may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament.
- (6) Any other statutory instrument containing regulations under this section is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

53 Financial provisions

There is to be paid out of money provided by Parliament any increase attributable to the Act in the sums payable under any other Act out of money so provided.

5

10

15

20

54 Extent

(1) This Act extends to England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland, subject to subsection (2).

- (2) An amendment or repeal made by this Act has the same extent within the United Kingdom as the provision amended or repealed.
- (3) The power under—
 - (a) section 204(6) of the Broadcasting Act 1990,
 - (b) section 150(4) of the Broadcasting Act 1996, or
 - (c) section 411(6) of the Communications Act 2003,

may be exercised so as to extend to any of the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man any amendment or repeal made by or under this Act of any part of the Broadcasting Act 1990, the Broadcasting Act 1996 or the Communications Act 2003 (with or without modifications).

(4) His Majesty may by Order in Council

	of t	chis Act to extend, with or without diffications, to any of the Channel ands or to the Isle of Man.	5
55 C	omi	mencement	
(1)		e following come into force on the you which this Act is passed—	
	(a)	Part 2, so far as it confers powers to make regulations;	10
	(b)	sections 52 to 54, this section and section 56.	
(2)	the	ction 50 comes into force at the end of period of two months beginning with day on which this Act is passed.	15
(3)	suc	e following come into force on th day as the Secretary of State by by regulations appoint—	
	(a)	Part 1;	
	(b)	the remaining provisions of Part 2;	20
	(c)	Part 3;	

	(d) Part 4;				
	(e) Part 5;				
	(f) Part 6;				
	(g) section 49 and Schedules 10 and 11;				
	(h) section 51 and Schedule 12.	5			
(4)	Different days may be appointed for different purposes.				
(5)	The Secretary of State may by regulations make transitional, transitory or saving provision in connection with the coming into force of any provision of this Act.				
(6)	The power to make regulations under subsection (5) includes power to make different provision for different purposes.				
(7)	Regulations under this section are to be made by statutory instrument.	15			
56 S	hort title				
	This Act may be cited as the Media Act 2024.				

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE 1 Section 17

QUOTAS: THE BBC AND S4C

Part 1

	Q	UOTAS: THE BBC	5		
(1) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 12 to the Communications Act 2003 (the BBC: quotas for independent productions) is amended as follows.					
(2)	For sub-	paragraph (1) substitute—	10		
"(1	,	•			
	(a)	it makes available qualifying audiovisual content that includes a range and diversity of independent productions commissioned in accordance with any relevant code drawn up by the BBC under the BBC Charter and Agreement, and	15 20		
	(2)	(1) Paragrap the Comi (the BBC production (2) For sub- "(1) It shat to sec	the Communications Act 2003 (the BBC: quotas for independent productions) is amended as follows. (2) For sub-paragraph (1) substitute— "(1) It shall be the duty of the BBC to secure that, in each year— (a) it makes available qualifying audiovisual content that includes a range and diversity of independent productions commissioned in accordance with any relevant code drawn up by the BBC under the BBC		

	(b)	the duration (in total) of those independent productions is at least the number of hours specified by order of the Secretary of State."	5		
(3)	In sub-paragraph (2), omit paragraph (a).				
(4)	Omit sub-paragraph (3).				
(5)	In sub-paragraph (5), for the words from ", in each year" to the end of the sub-paragraph substitute "—				
	(a)	in each year, it makes available qualifying audiovisual content that includes a range and diversity of independent productions commissioned in accordance with any relevant code drawn up by the BBC under the BBC Charter and Agreement, and	15		
	(b)	the cost (in total) of the acquisition of those independent productions	20		

is	at	least	t th	e a	am	lou	nt
S	oec	ified	in	the	e o	rde	er.'

- (6) Omit sub-paragraphs (8) and (9).
- (7) In sub-paragraph (10), in paragraph(b), for "the percentage" substitute"the number of hours or (as the case may be) the amount".
- (8) Omit sub-paragraph (11).
- (9) In sub-paragraph (14), omit the definition of "programming budget" and the word "and" before it.
- (10) After sub-paragraph (14) insert—
 - "(15) See also sections 278B and 278C (which make further provision for the interpretation of this paragraph etc)."

Part 2

QUOTAS: S4C

2 (1) Paragraph 7 of Schedule 12 to the Communications Act 2003 (S4C: quotas for independent productions) is amended as follows.

5

10

15

. .

20

(Z) I OI SUD-PAIAGIAPII (I) SUDSIIIUIC	(2)	For sub-paragraph (1)	substitute—
--	-----	-----------------------	-------------

- "(1) It shall be the duty of S4C to secure that, in each year—
 - (a) it makes available qualifying audiovisual content that includes a range and diversity of independent productions commissioned in accordance with the code drawn up under paragraph 10, and

5

10

15

20

- (b) the duration (in total) of those independent productions is at least the number of hours specified by order of the Secretary of State."
- (3) In sub-paragraph (2), omit paragraph (a).
- (4) Omit sub-paragraph (3).
- (5) In sub-paragraph (5), for the words from ", in each year" to the end of the sub-paragraph substitute "—
 - (a) in each year, it makes available qualifying audiovisual

		content that includes a range and diversity of independent productions commissioned in accordance with the code drawn up under paragraph 10, and	5
	(b)	the cost (in total) of the acquisition of those independent productions is at least the amount specified in the order."	10
(6)	(b), for "the nun	earagraph (8), in paragraph the percentage" substitute nber of hours or (as the ay be) the amount".	15
(7)	Omit sul	b-paragraph (9).	
(8)	Omit sul	b-paragraph (12).	
(9)	definition	earagraph (13), omit the not "programming budget" word "and" before it.	20
(10)	After sul	b-paragraph (13) insert—	
"(1	4) See	also sections 278B and 278C	

(which	make	further	provision	n for th	ıe
interpre	tation	of this	paragrap	h etc))."

5

10

15

20

- 3 (1) Paragraph 8 of Schedule 12 to that Act (programme quotas for original productions) is amended as follows.
 - (2) For sub-paragraph (1) substitute—
 - "(1) It shall be the duty of S4C to secure that, in each year—
 - (a) it makes available qualifying audiovisual content that includes a range of original productions,
 - (b) the duration (in total) of those original productions is at least the number of hours determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (1B), and
 - (c) if OFCOM so provide in a direction given to S4C, the additional peak viewing time objective described in subparagraph (1A) is met.

(1A)	The additional peak viewing time objective is that (out of the number of hours determined for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b)) at least the number of hours determined				
	(1B) of or	cordance with sub-paragraph is allocated to the broadcasting iginal productions included in Digital at peak viewing times.			
(1B)		termination for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b) or (1A) is to be—	10		
	(a)	by agreement between S4C and OFCOM, or			
	(b)	in default of agreement, by a direction given by OFCOM to S4C specifying the number of hours.	15		
unde		re giving a direction er sub-paragraph (1)(c), OM must consult S4C."	20		
(3) O	mit su	b-paragraphs (2) to (5).			
(4) In	sub-n	paragraph (6), omit the words from			

", in relation to" to "the Welsh Authority,".

((5)	After sub-paragraph	(7)) insert—
٨	\sim	Titol our paragraph	\ '	<i>,</i> 111001t

- "(7A) An order under subparagraph (6) may—
 - (a) authorise OFCOM to give a direction to S4C that original productions of a description specified in the direction may not be counted towards meeting S4C's duty under sub- paragraph (1);

5

10

15

20

- (b) require OFCOM to consult S4C before giving such a direction;
- (c) require OFCOM to prepare and publish guidance about the determination of whether an original production falls within a description specified in a direction given by virtue of paragraph (a);
- (d) require S4C to have regard to that guidance."
- (6) Omit sub-paragraph (10).

	(7)	In sub-paragraph (11), in the definition of "peak viewing time"—	
		(a) omit the words from ", in relation to" to "the Welsh Authority,";	
		(b) for "one or more of those services" substitute "S4C Digital".	5
	(8)	After sub-paragraph (12) insert—	
	"(1	3) See also sections 278B and 278C (which make further provision for the interpretation of this paragraph etc)."	10
4		In paragraph 10 of Schedule 12 to that Act (code relating to programme commissioning)—	
		(a) in sub-paragraph (1), after"to be applied" insert "—(a)";	15
		(b) at the end of that sub- paragraph insert ", or	
		when they are agreeing terms for the commissioning of independent productions that will be included in an on-demand programme service	20

but which they wish to count towards
meeting the duty under paragraph
7(1).";(c) in sub-paragraph (4),
after paragraph (g) insert—

"(h) that such information about the application of the code as OFCOM consider appropriate is given to persons who make independent productions that are to be commissioned in accordance with the code."

5

10

15

SCHEDULE 2 Section 27

PART 1: FURTHER AMENDMENTS

Broadcasting Act 1990

substitute "the United Kingdom".

The Presidenting Act 1000

1

1	is amended as follows.	13
2	In section 24 (Channel 4 to be provided	
	by Corporation as licensed service),	
	in subsection (3), for "England,	
	Scotland and Northern Ireland"	20

3	In section 49 (licensing of additional services), omit subsection (1A).	
4	In section 66 (requirements relating to transmission and distribution of services), in subsection (6)(b), for "England, Scotland and Northern Ireland" substitute "the United Kingdom".	5
5	In Schedule 2 (restrictions on the holding of licences), in Part 2 (disqualification for holding licences), in paragraph 2 (disqualification of religious bodies)—	10
	(a) omit sub-paragraph (1A)(d);	
	(b) in sub-paragraph (1B), omit the definition of "public teletext licence".	
	Broadcasting Act 1996	15
6	The Broadcasting Act 1996 is amended as follows.	
7	In section 2 (meaning of "qualifying service"), in subsection (2), omit paragraph (f) (meaning of "the digital public teletext provider").	20

8		In section 12 (conditions attached to multiplex licence), omit subsection (4)(a).	
9	(1)	Section 24 (digital additional service) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In subsection (1)(c), omit "the digital public teletext service,".	5
	(3)	In subsection (3A), in the definition of "relevant public service broadcaster", omit paragraph (f).	
10		In section 33 (review of digital television broadcasting), in subsection (1)(a)(ii), omit "the digital public teletext service,".	10
11		In section 39 (interpretation of Part 1), in subsection (1), omit the definitions of—	
		(a) "digital public teletext service";	15
		(b) "public teletext provider".	
12		In section 97 (listed events), in subsection (3)—	
		(a) omit the "and" following paragraph (a);	20
		(b) after paragraph (b) insert ", and	

(c) such other persons as

	the Secretary of State considers appropriate."	
13 (1	Section 98 (categories of service) is amended as follows.	5
(2) Omit subsection (4).	
(3	In subsection (5), for the words from "television" to the end substitute "relevant services which appear to them to fall within subsection (1A) or (2A)."	10
(4) Omit subsections (5A) to (5D).	
14 (1	Section 99 (contract for exclusive right to televise listed event to be void) is amended as follows.	
(2	In the heading, for "right to televise" substitute "coverage of".	15
(3) Omit subsection (2).	
(4) Omit subsection (4).	
15	In section 100 (contract for televising listed event must specify category of service), in the heading, for "televising" substitute "showing coverage of".	20

16 (1) Section 102 (power of OFCOM to impose penalty) is amended as follows.

(2) Before subsection (1) insert—

"(A1) If OFCOM—

(a) are satisfied that a person other than the BBC or S4C who is the provider of a relevant service has failed to comply with section 101(1), and

5

10

15

20

(b) are not satisfied that in all the circumstances it would be unreasonable to have expected the person to have complied with that provision,

they may require the person to pay, within a specified period, a specified financial penalty to OFCOM.

(B1) If OFCOM are satisfied that, in connection with an application for consent for the purposes of section 101(3), a person other than the BBC or S4C who is the provider of a relevant service has—

	(a)	provided them with information which was false in a material particular, or	
	(b)	withheld any material information with the intention of causing OFCOM to be misled,	5
	withi	may require the person to pay, n a specified period, a specified cial penalty to OFCOM."	
(3)		ection (1)(a), omit "subsection ection 101 or".	10
(4)	subsect	ection (2), for "under ion (1) of section 101 or" te "for the purposes of".	
(5)		ection (3), after "subsection" A1), (B1),".	15
(6)		ection (6), after "subsection" A1), (B1),".	
(7)		ection (7), after "subsection" A1), (B1),".	20

17	In section 103 (report to Secretary of State about BBC or S4C), in subsection (2), for "under subsection (1) of section 101" substitute "for the purposes of section 101(3)".	5
18 (1	Section 104 (code of guidance) is amended as follows.	
(2) In subsection (1)—	
	(a) in paragraph (a), for "section 101(1B)" substitute "section 101(3)";	10
	(b) in paragraph (b), for "television programme provider" substitute "person".	
(3) In subsection (4), for paragraph (d) substitute—	15
	"(d) such other persons as OFCOM consider appropriate."	
19 (1	In section 105 (interpretation of Part 4), subsection (1) is amended as follows.	
(2) For the definition of "adequate alternative coverage" and "live", substitute—	20
	""adequate alternative coverage"	

and "live coverage" are to be construed in accordance with regulations under section 104ZA (subject to section 104ZA(2));".

10

20

- (3) In the definition of "Channel 4", for "has" 5 substitute "and "Channel 5" have".
- (4) In the definition of "television broadcasting service", for "has" substitute "and "television licensable content service" have".
- (5) In the definition of "television programme provider", for "has the meaning given by section 99(2)" substitute "means the BBC, S4C or any person who is the holder of any licence under Part 1 15 of the 1990 Act or a digital programme licence under Part 1 of this Act".
- (6) Omit the definitions of "national Channel 3 service" and "regional Channel 3 service".
- (7) At the appropriate place insert—

 ""Channel 3 service" means

a regional or national Channel 3 service;";	
""designated internet programme service" has the same meaning as in Part 3A of the Communications Act 2003 (see section 362AA(1) of that Act);";	5
""digital programme service" has the same meaning as in Part 1 of this Act;";	10
""internet programme service" has the same meaning as in Part 3A of the Communications Act 2003 (see section 362AA(10) of that Act);";	15
""on-demand programme service" and "non-UK on-demand programme service" have the same meaning as in the Communications Act 2003 (see sections 368A and 368AA(1) of that Act);";	20
""relevant service" has the meaning given by section 98(7);";	

	r	stricted service" has the same meaning as in Part 1 of the 1990 Act (see section 42A of that Act);";	
	8	C Digital" has the same meaning as in Part 1 of the 1990 Act (see section 71(1) of that Act);".	5
(8) Af	ter su	bsection (1) insert—	
"(1A)	for the availatinclude for respublic	services that are to be taken he purposes of this Part to be able to members of the public de any service which is available eception by members of the c (within the meaning of section of the Communications Act 2003).	10
(1B)	In thi	s Part—	15
	(a)	a reference to the provision of a television broadcasting service, television licensable content service or digital television programme service is to be read in accordance with section 362(2) and (3) of the Communications Act 2003;	20
		,	

(b)

a reference to the provision of

an internet programme service is to be read in accordance with section 362AZ12(2) to (5) of the Communications Act 2003. 5 (1C) In this Part, the person, and the only person who is to be treated for the purposes of this Part as providing a relevant service of the kind described in section 98(7)(g) is the person who 10 has such control of the service as is described in section 98(7)(g)(iii). (1D)For the purposes of this Part— (a) the provision of a service by the BBC does not include its 15 provision by a BBC company; (b) the provision of a service by S4C does not include its provision by an S4C company; and, accordingly, control that is 20 capable of being exercised by the BBC or S4C over decisions by a BBC company or an S4C company

	about what is to be included in a service is to be disregarded for the purposes of determining who has such control of the service as is described in section 98(7)(g)(iii)."	5
20	In section 130 (interpretation of Part 5), in subsection (1), in the definition of "licensed service", omit paragraph (aa).	
Ioba	cco Advertising and Promotion Act 2002	
21	In section 12 of the Tobacco Advertising and Promotion Act 2002 (television and radio broadcasting), in subsection (3), omit paragraph (b) and the "and" before it.	10
	Communications Act 2003	15
22	The Communications Act 2003 is amended as follows.	

23	In section 3 (general duties of OFCOM), in subsection (4)(a), for "the purposes of public service television broadcasting in the United Kingdom" substitute "the public service remit for television in the United Kingdom (as defined in section 264)".	5
24	In section 64 (must carry obligations), omit subsection (3)(f).	
25	In section 198A (C4C's functions in relation to media content), in subsection (3)(b), for "objectives" substitute "requirements".	10
26	In section 216 (renewal of Channel 3 and 5 licences), in subsection (6), for "complying" substitute "that, either on its own or together with other arrangements, complied".	15
27	Omit the italic heading before section 218.	20
28	In section 224 (meaning of initial expiry date), omit subsection (1)(c).	

29	In the italic heading before section 225, omit "and teletext".	
30	In section 226 (application for review of financial terms in consequence of new obligations), in subsection (1)—	5
	(a) after paragraph (a) insert "or";	
	(b) omit paragraph (c) and the "or" before it.	
31	In section 227 (reviews under sections 225 and 226), in subsection (7), omit paragraph (b) and the "and" before it.	10
32 (1) Section 229 (report in anticipation of new licensing round) is amended as follows.	
(2	In subsection (2), for "the purposes of public service television broadcasting in the United Kingdom" substitute "the public service remit for television in the United Kingdom".	15
(3	In subsection (6), in the definition of "relevant licence"—	20
	(a) after paragraph (a) insert "or";	

	(b) omit paragraph (c) and the "or" before it.	
33	In section 233 (services that are not television licensable content services), in subsection (2), omit paragraph (b) (but not the "or" following it).	5
34	In section 241 (television multiplex services), omit subsection (9)(f).	
35	In section 243 (powers where frequencies reserved for qualifying services), omit subsection (7)(e).	10
36 (1)	Section 263 (application of regulatory regimes) is amended as follows.	
(2)	In subsection (2)—	
	(a) omit ", in relation to the licensed service,";	15
	(b) for "that service" substitute "that holder's licensed service".	
(3)	In subsection (3)(a), for "4, for Channel 5 or for the public teletext service" substitute "4 or for Channel 5".	20

37	In section 264 (OFCO fulfilment of the public	•	
	(a) in subsection (9)(a	a), omit "or service";	
	(b) in subsection (12)		
	(i) in paragraph (end insert "an		5
	(ii) omit paragrap the "and" befo	` '	
38	In section 265 (public remits of licensed prov		10
	(a) in subsection (1)—	_	
	(i) omit ", and for teletext service	•	
	(ii) omit (in both poccurs) "or se		15
	(b) omit subsections	(4) and (5).	
39	Omit section 268 (stat policy by the public tel		
40	Omit section 269 (cha public teletext service		20

41	(1)	Section 270 (enforcement of public service remits) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In subsection (1)—	
		(a) omit "or the public teletext provider";	
		(b) in paragraph (a), omit "or the public teletext service".	5
	(3)	In subsection (3)(b)—	
		(a) omit "or statements of service policy";	
		(b) omit "or 268".	
	(4)	In subsection (4)(a), omit ", or statement of service policy,".	10
	(5)	In subsection (6)—	
		(a) in paragraph (a), omit "or the public teletext provider";	
		(b) in paragraph (b), omit "or service".	15
	(6)	In subsection (7)—	
		(a) in paragraph (a), for "269" substitute "267";	
		(b) in paragraph (b)(i), for "service" substitute "channel".	20
	(7)	In subsection (8)(a)_	

	(a) for "269" substitute "267";	
	(b) for "service" substitute "channel".	
(8)	Omit subsection (10).	
42	In section 271 (power to amend public service remits), in subsection (1)(a), omit "or for the public teletext service".	5
43	In section 272 (must-offer obligations in relation to networks), omit subsection (1)(b) (but not the "and" following it).	
44	In section 273 (must-offer obligations in relation to satellite services), omit subsection (1)(b) (but not the "and" following it).	10
45	In section 274 (securing reception of must-provide services in certain areas), omit subsection (1)(b) (but not the "and" following it).	15
46	In section 275 (must-provide services for the purposes of section 274), omit subsection (1)(f).	20
47	Omit section 276 (cooperation with the public teletext provider).	

48	Omit section 284 (news provision on the public teletext service).	
49	Omit section 289 (regional matters in the public teletext service).	
50	Omit section 298 (conditions prohibiting interference with other services) and the italic heading before it.	5
51	Omit section 300 (effects of categorisation of listed events into Group A and Group B).	10
52	In section 301 (the code under section 104 of the Broadcasting Act 1996), omit subsection (2).	
53	Omit section 308 (assistance for the visually impaired with the public teletext service).	15
54	In section 310 (code of practice for electronic programme guides), omit subsection (4)(f).	
55	In section 322 (supplementary powers relating to advertising), in subsection (1)—	20

	(a) omit paragraph (b);	
	(b) in paragraph (c), omit "other".	
56	In section 324 (setting and publication of standards), omit subsection (12) (a)(ii) (but not the "or" following it).	5
57	In section 335 (conditions securing compliance with international obligations), omit subsection (3)(d).	
58 (1)	Section 351 (changes of control of Channel 3 services) is amended as follows.	10
(2)	In subsection (4)—	
	(a) omit paragraph (a)(i);	
	(b) after paragraph (a) insert—	
	"(aa) the extent to which the qualifying audiovisual content made available by the provider of the service includes a range of original productions	15
	and the duration (in total) of those productions;";	20

(c) in paragraph (b), for "programmes of each of those descriptions" substitute "news programmes, current affairs programmes and original productions".

5

- (3) In subsection (5)—
 - (a) for paragraph (a) substitute—
 - "(aa) the extent to which the qualifying audiovisual content made in the United Kingdom that is made available by the provider of the service includes a range of Channel 3 programmes made outside the M25 area and the duration (in total) of those programmes;";

10

15

- (b) omit paragraph (b).
- (4) In subsection (6), in paragraph (c), for the words from "for the purposes of" to the end of the paragraph substitute "for the purposes of networking arrangements."

20

59 (1) Section 353 (changes of control of Channel 5) is amended as follows.

(2)	In subsection (4)—				
	(a) omit paragraph (a)(i);				
	(b) after paragraph (a) insert—				
	"(aa) the extent to which the qualifying audiovisual content made available by the provider of Channel 5 includes a range of original productions and the duration (in total) of those productions;";	5			
	(c) in paragraph (b), for "programmes of each of those descriptions" substitute "news programmes, current affairs programmes and original productions".	15			
(3)	In subsection (5)—				
	(a) for paragraph (a) substitute—				
	"(a) the extent to which the qualifying audiovisual content made in the United Kingdom that is made available by the provider of Channel 5 includes	20			

a range of programmes

by section 278B;";

""relevant audiovisual service"

	made outside the M25 area and the duration (in total) of those programmes;";	
	(b) omit paragraph (b).	
60 (1)	Section 362 (interpretation of Part 3) is amended as follows.	5
(2)	In subsection (1), at the appropriate place insert—	
	""audiovisual content", in relation to a relevant audiovisual service, has the meaning given by section 264;";	10
	""qualifying audiovisual content" has the meaning given by section 278B (and references to making available qualifying audiovisual content are to be construed in accordance with that section);";	15
	""qualifying audiovisual service" has the meaning given	20

		has the meaning given by section 264;".	
	(3)	In subsection (1), omit the definitions of—	
	"ana	public teletext service"; "the digital public teletext service"; "the public teletext provider"; "the public teletext service". (4) In subsection (2), omit paragraph (b) (public teletext service).	5
61		In section 405 (general interpretation), in subsection (1)—	10
		(a) in the definition of "programme service", omit paragraph (b)(the public teletext service);	
		(b) omit the definition of "purposes of public service television broadcasting";	15
		(c) at the appropriate place insert—	
		""the public service remit for television in the United Kingdom" has the meaning given by section 264;".	20

62	In Schedule 9 (arrangements about carrying on of C4C's activities), in paragraph 1 (notification of requirement to submit proposals), in sub-paragraph (1), after paragraph (aa) (and before the "and" following it) insert—	5
	"(ab) as soon as practicable after the day on which section 3 of the Media Act 2024 comes into force,".	10
63	Omit Schedule 10 (licensing the public teletext service).	
64	In Schedule 12 (corresponding obligations of the BBC and Welsh Authority), omit paragraph 11 (cooperation with the public teletext provider) and the italic heading before it.	15
65	In Schedule 18 (transitional provisions), in paragraph 51 (listed events rules), omit sub-paragraphs (4) and (5).	20

Digital Economy Act 2010

In the Digital Economy Act 2010, omit sections 27 and 28 (public teletext service).

SCHEDULE 3 Section 28(2) 5

10

PART 2: FURTHER AMENDMENTS

- 1 The Communications Act 2003 is amended as follows.
- In section 394 (service of notifications and other documents), in subsection (2), in paragraph (a), after "this Act" insert ", other than Part 3A so far as relating to notifications by OFCOM".
- In section 400 (destination of fees and penalties), in subsection (1), 15 after paragraph (h) insert—
 - "(ha) an amount paid to OFCOM in respect of a penalty imposed by them under Part 3A of this Act;".

SCHEDULE 4 Section 36

CHAPTER 2 OF PART 3: MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Broadcasting Act 1990

1		The Broadcasting Act 1990 is amended as follows.	5
2		In section 37 (announcements of programme schedules), in subsection (2)(a), after "on S4C" insert "Digital".	
3	(1)	Section 56 (Welsh Authority to continue as Sianel Pedwar Cymru) is amended as follows.	10
	(2)	In subsection (1), omit the words after paragraph (b).	
	(3)	In subsection (3), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	15
4	(1)	Section 60 (advertising on S4C) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In subsections (4) and (5), for "The Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	20

	(3)	In subsection (4)(a), after "on S4C" insert "Digital".	
	(4)	In subsection (4)(a) and (aa), after "of S4C" insert "Digital".	
5	(1)	Section 61 (funding of Welsh Authority) is amended as follows.	5
	(2)	In subsection (1)—	
		(a) for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	
		(b) for "the Authority" substitute "S4C";	10
		(c) for the words from "of—" to the end of paragraph (b) substitute "of fulfilling S4C's public service remit".	
	(3)	In subsection (3)—	
		(a) for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	15
		(b) for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	
	(4)	In the heading, for "Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
6	(1)	Section 61A (Welsh Authority public service fund) is amended as follows.	20

(2)	In s	subsection (2)—	
	(a)	for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	
	(b)	for "the Authority", in the first place it occurs, substitute "S4C";	5
	(c)	for the words from "their functions" to the end of the subsection substitute "fulfilling S4C's public service remit."	
(3)	In subsection (4)—		
	(a)	for "The Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	10
	(b)	for "television programme", in the first place it occurs, substitute "audiovisual content";	
	(c)	for "television programme service", in the first place it occurs, substitute "relevant audiovisual service";	15
	(d)	for the words from "broadcast" to the end substitute "included in a relevant audiovisual service provided by S4C in fulfilling its public service remit."	20
(4)	Afte	er subsection (4) insert—	

	"(4	(A) In subsection (4), "audiovisual content" and "relevant audiovisual service" have the same meaning as in Part 3 of the Communications Act 2003 (see section 362 of that Act)."	5
	(5)	In the heading, for "Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
7	(1)	Section 63 (government control over S4C) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In subsections (1), (2), (3) and (4), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	10
	(3)	In subsections (1), (3) and (4), for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	
8	(1)	Section 64 (audience research by Welsh Authority) is amended as follows.	15
	(2)	In subsection (1)—	
		(a) for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	
		(b) in paragraphs (a) and (c), after "S4C" insert "Digital".	20
	(3)	In subsection (2)(a), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	

	(4)	In subsection (2)(b), for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	
	(5)	In the heading, for "Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
9		In section 66 (requirements relating to transmission and distribution of services), in subsection (7)—	5
		(a) for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	
		(b) after "S4C" insert "Digital";	10
		(c) for "Wales" substitute "the United Kingdom".	
10		In section 71 (interpretation of Part 1), in subsection (1), in the definition of "S4C" and "S4C Digital"—	15
		(a) omit ""S4C" and";	
		(b) omit "each".	
11		In section 176 (duty to provide advance information about programmes), in the table in subsection (7), in the entry relating to the public television services of the Welsh Authority—	20

	(a) in the first column, for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	
	(b) in the second column, for "The Authority" substitute "S4C".	
12	In section 177 (orders proscribing unacceptable foreign satellite services), in subsection (6), in the definition of "foreign satellite service", for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	5
13	In section 188 (power to give broadcasting bodies etc directions relating to international obligations), in subsection (2)(c), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	10
14	In section 202 (general interpretation), in subsection (1)—	15
	(a) in the definition of "an S4C company", for "the Welsh Authority", in both places it occurs, substitute "S4C";	20
	(b) before that definition insert—	

""S4C",	except in the phrases "S4C company", "S4C Digital", "S4C entity" and "S4C subsidiary undertaking", means the	
	body corporate given the name S4C (or Sianel Pedwar Cymru) by section 56(1);".15 In Part 2 of Schedule 2 (disqualification for holding licences), in paragraphs 3(1)(a) (disqualification of publicly-funded bodies for radio service licences) and 5(b) (disqualification of broadcasting bodies), for "the	5 10
16 (1)	Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C". Schedule 6 (the Welsh Authority: supplementary provisions) is amended as follows.	15
(2)	In the Schedule heading, for "The Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
(3)	In paragraph 1(1) (S4C not exercising functions on behalf of the Crown), for "The Welsh Authority (in this Schedule referred to as "the Authority")" substitute "S4C".	20
(4)	In paragraph 1(2) (S4C's power to do	

anything which is incidental or conducive

		e Authority" substitute "S4C".	
(5)	Omit pa	aragraphs 2 to 8 (membership).	
(6)	10 (sea (1A) ar 13 (and commit	graphs 9(1) and (2) (employees), al), 11 (documents), 12(1), and (4) (accounts and audit), hual reports) and 14 (advisory tees), and in the italic g before paragraph 9—	5
	` '	"the Authority", in each ce it occurs;	10
	,	"The Authority", in ch place it occurs;	
	substitu	ute "S4C".	
(7)	•	graph 9 (employees), for ragraph (3) substitute—	15
"(3	B) If a	person—	
	(a)	participates in a pension scheme as an employee of S4C, and	20
	(b)	on or after ceasing to be an	

a non-executive member of the S4C Board,

5

10

15

the person's service as a nonexecutive member of the S4C Board may, if the Secretary of State so determines, be treated for the purposes of the pension scheme as if it were service as an employee of S4C."

- (8) In the italic heading before paragraph 10, for "Authority's" substitute "S4C's".
- (9) In the italic heading before paragraph 11, for "Authority" substitute "S4C".
- (10) In paragraphs 13(3)(b) and 14, for "the Authority's" substitute "S4C's".

Broadcasting Act 1996

- 17 The Broadcasting Act 1996 is amended as follows.
- In section 2 (meaning of "qualifying service"), in subsection (2)(e)— 20

		(a) for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	
		(b) for "205" substitute "204B".	
19	(1)	Section 24 (digital additional services) is amended as follows.	5
	(2)	In subsection (1)(c), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
	(3)	In subsection (3A), in the definition of "public television service of the Welsh Authority"—	10
		(a) for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	
		(b) in paragraph (b), for the words after "any television programme service" substitute "provided in digital form by S4C in fulfilling its public service remit".	15
	(4)	In subsection (3A), in paragraph (e) of the definition of "relevant public service broadcaster", for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	20
20		Omit section 29(2) (application of the Broadcasting Act 1990 to S4C Digital).	

21	In section 33(1)(a)(ii) and (3)(d) (review of digital television broadcasting), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
22	In section 97 (listed events)—	
	(a) in subsection (2) (before its substitution by section 299(1) of the Communications Act 2003), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	5
	(b) in subsection (2) (as substituted by section 299(1) of the Communications Act 2003), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	10
23	In sections 99(2) (televising listed events), 103(3) (report to Secretary of State) and 104(4)(b) (code of guidance), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	15
24	In section 130(1) (interpretation of Part 5)—	
	(a) in the definition of "broadcasting body", for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	20

(b) in the definition of "licensed service", in paragraph (e), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".

Tobacco Advertising and Promotion Act 2002

In section 12(6) of the Tobacco

Advertising and Promotion

Act 2002 (television and radio broadcasting), for "the Welsh

Authority referred to in" substitute

"the body corporate so named by".

10

Communications Act 2003

- The Communications Act 2003 is amended as follows.
- In section 12(9)(b) (OFCOM's Content Board), for "and employees of the 15 Welsh Authority" substitute "of the S4C Board and employees of S4C".

20

In the Chapter heading of Chapter 1 of Part 3, for "the Welsh Authority" substitute ", S4C".

29 (1)	In section 203 (function of OFCOM), and in its heading, for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
(2)	In the italic heading before section 203, for "The Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C (Sianel Pedwar Cymru)".	5
30 (1)	Section 207 (finances) is amended as follows.	
(2)	In subsection (3), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	10
(3)	In subsections (4) and (6), for "The Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
(4)	In subsection (6), for "the Authority", in both places it occurs, substitute "S4C".	
(5)	Omit subsections (8) and (9).	15
(6)	In the heading, for "Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
31	In sections 211(1)(a) (regulation of independent television services) and 243(7)(d) (reserved frequencies), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	20

32	In section 264 (OFCOM reports on the fulfilment of public service remits), for subsection (12)(b) substitute—	
	"(b) S4C;".	
33	In sections 277(11) (programming quotas for independent productions), 278(8) (programming quotas for regional productions) and 285(6)(c) (code relating to programme commissioning), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	5 10
34	In sections 303(12)(a) (code relating to provision for people with disabilities), 305(2)(a) (relevant dates) and 324(3)(a) and (10)(c) (setting and publication of standards), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	15
35 (1)	In section 338 (corresponding rules), and in its heading, for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
(2)	In the italic heading before section 338, for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	20
36 (1)	Section 339 (review of fulfilment of public service remits) is amended as follows.	

	(2)	"performance" substitute "by S4C of its duty to fulfil its public service remit."	
	(3)	In subsections (4) and (5), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	5
	(4)	In the heading—	
		(a) for "Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	
		(b) for "remits" substitute "remit".	
37		In the italic heading before section 339, for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	10
38	(1)	Section 340 (directions to S4C to take remedial action) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In subsections (1), (2), (4) and (5), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	15
	(3)	In subsection (1)(a), for the words from "their" to the end of paragraph (a) (but not the "and" at the end) substitute "its duty to fulfil its public service remit".	
	(4)	In subsection (2), for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	20

	(5)	In the heading, for "Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
39	(1)	Section 341 (imposition of penalties) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In subsections (1), (2) and (4), and in the heading, for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	5
	(3)	In subsection (2), for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	
40	(1)	Section 343 (provision of information) is amended as follows.	10
	(2)	In subsections (1) and (2), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
	(3)	In the heading, for "Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	15
41		In section 347(7) (statement of charging principles), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
42	(1)	Section 362 (interpretation of Part 3) is amended as follows.	20
	(2)	In subsection (1)—	

	(a)	omit the definition of "S4C" and "S4C Digital";	
	(b)	in the definition of "S4C company"—	
		(i) for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";	5
		(ii) for "that Authority", in both places it occurs, substitute "S4C";	
	(c)	after the definition of "S4C company" insert—	
		""S4C Digital" means the television programme service provided by S4C in digital form and originally known as S4C Digital but increasingly since April 2010 (date of digital switch-over in Wales) simply called S4C;".	10
(3)	In s	subsection (3)—	
	(a)	in paragraph (c);	
	(b)	in the words after that paragraph;	
	for	"the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	20

43	In section 368R(6) (interpretation of Part 4A), for "the Welsh Authority", in both places it occurs, substitute "S4C".	
44	In section 393(3)(g) (restrictions on disclosure of information), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	5
45	In section 405(1) (interpretation of Act), after the definition of "representation" insert—	
	""S4C" means the body corporate given the name S4C (or Sianel Pedwar Cymru) by section 56(1) of the 1990 Act;".	10
46 (1)	In the heading of Schedule 12 (corresponding obligations of the BBC and S4C), for "Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	15
(2)	Part 2 of that Schedule (obligations of S4C) is amended in accordance with paragraphs 47 to 68.	20
47	In the heading of that Part, for "The Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	

48	(1)		•	oh 3 (public service s amended as follows.	
	(2)	Or	nit sub	o-paragraphs (1) to (4).	
	(3)	In sub-paragraph (5), for "modify paragraphs (2) and (3)" substitut "amend section 204A for the pur modifying S4C's public service re		ohs (2) and (3)" substitute section 204A for the purpose of	5
	(4)		'	paragraphs (6) substitute—	
	"(6)	sub-p	e making an order under paragraph (5), the Secretary ate must consult—	10
			(a)	S4C, and	
			(b)	OFCOM.	
	(7)		(5) mincon that a of aud	der under sub-paragraph ust not contain provision sistent with a requirement substantial proportion diovisual content made able by S4C is in Welsh.	15 20
	(8)		In sub	o-paragraph (7) "audiovisual	

		content" has the same meaning as in section 264.	
	(9)	Subsection (13) of section 264 (interpretation of "made available") applies for the purposes of subparagraph (7) as it applies for the purposes of that section."	5
	(5)	For the italic heading before paragraph 3 substitute "Modification of S4C's public service remit".	10
49	(1)	Paragraph 4 (statements of programme policy) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In sub-paragraphs (1) and (3) to (7), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
	(3)	In sub-paragraph (2)—	15
		(a) for "the Welsh Authority's", in both places it occurs, substitute "S4C's";	
		(b) for paragraph (a) substitute—	
		"(a) S4C's public service remit is fulfilled; and".	20
	(4)	After sub-paragraph (2) insert—	

"(2A)	Every su	ch statement must-
-------	----------	--------------------

(a) state whether relevant audiovisual services other than S4C Digital will be used, during the following year, to fulfil S4C's public service remit, and

5

10

15

20

- (b) if so, set out S4C's proposals as to the contributions that S4C Digital and other relevant audiovisual services will make."
- 50 (1) Paragraph 5 (duties regarding arrangements with networks) is amended as follows.
 - (2) For "the Welsh Authority", in each place it occurs, substitute "S4C".
 - (3) In sub-paragraphs (3)(b) and (4), for "the Authority's" substitute "S4C's".
 - (4) In sub-paragraph (7)(a), for "the Welsh Authority's" substitute "S4C's".
- In paragraph 6 (supply of services by satellite in certain areas), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".

52	(1)	Paragraph 7 (programming quotas for independent productions) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In sub-paragraphs (4), (6), (7), (8) and (10), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	5
	(3)	In sub-paragraph (7)(a), for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	
53	(1)	Paragraph 8 (programme quotas for original productions) is amended as follows.	10
	(2)	In sub-paragraphs (8) and (12)(a), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
	(3)	In sub-paragraph (12)(b), for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	15
54	(1)	Paragraph 9 (news and current affairs programmes) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In sub-paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (4), (5)(a) and (9)(a), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	20
	(3)	In sub-paragraphs (5)(b) and (9)(b), for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	

	(4)	In sub-paragraph (7)—	
		(a) omit paragraph (a);	
		(b) in paragraph (c)—	
		(i) for "the Welsh Authority's" substitute "S4C's";	5
		(ii) after "designated" insert "in writing by the Secretary of State";	
		(iii) omit the words after "this paragraph".	
55	(1)	Paragraph 10 (code relating to programme commissioning) is amended as follows.	10
	(2)	In sub-paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (7), (8)(c) and (10), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	15
	(3)	In sub-paragraph (3)(d), for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	
	(4)	In sub-paragraphs (5) and (6), for "The Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
	(5)	In sub-paragraph (6)(b), for "that Authority" substitute "S4C".	20

	(0)	Offile Sub-paragraph (10).	
56		In paragraphs 12 (duty to observe programme standards), 13 (duty to comply with direction about complaints procedure) and 14(1) (duty to comply with directions about advertising), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	5
57		In paragraph 13, for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	
58		In paragraph 14(2)(a), for "the Authority's" substitute "S4C's".	10
59	(1)	Paragraph 15 (OFCOM action if S4C fails to perform duties) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In sub-paragraphs (1)(a), (2), (4), (5) and (6), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	15
	(3)	In sub-paragraph (1)(b), for "the Authority's" substitute "S4C's".	
	(4)	In sub-paragraph (5), for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	20
60	(1)	Paragraph 16 (directions with respect to advertising) is amended as follows.	

	(2)	In sub-paragraph (1), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
	(3)	In sub-paragraph (2)(d), omit "S4C or".	
61		In paragraph 17 (fairness standards), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	5
62	(1)	Paragraph 18 (party political broadcasts) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In sub-paragraphs (1) and (5), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
	(3)	In sub-paragraph (2), for "The Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	10
	(4)	In sub-paragraph (3), for "The Welsh Authority's" substitute "S4C's".	
	(5)	In sub-paragraph (6)—	
		(a) omit paragraph (a);	15
		(b) in paragraph (c)—	
		(i) for "the Welsh Authority's" substitute "S4C's";	
		(ii) after "designated" insert "in writing by the Secretary of State";	20

	(iii) omit the words after "this paragraph".	
63 (1)	Paragraph 19 (publicising complaints procedures) is amended as follows.	
(2)	In sub-paragraphs (1) and (2)(a), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	5
(3)	In sub-paragraph (2)(b), for "the Authority", in each place it occurs, substitute "S4C".	
64	In paragraph 20(1) (monitoring of programmes), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	10
65 (1)	Paragraph 21 (compliance with international obligations) is amended as follows.	15
(2)	In sub-paragraph (1), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
(3)	In sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	
66 (1)	Paragraph 22 (services for people with disabilities) is amended as follows.	20

	(2)	For "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
	(3)	For "the Welsh Authority's" substitute "S4C's".	
67	(1)	Paragraph 23 (equality of opportunity) is amended as follows.	5
	(2)	In sub-paragraphs (1), (2) and (5), for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
	(3)	In sub-paragraphs (1) and (2), for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".	10
	(4)	In sub-paragraphs (3) and (4), for "The Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C".	
68	(1)	Paragraph 24 (public services) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In sub-paragraph (1)—	15
		(a) for "the Welsh Authority's" substitute "S4C's";	
		(b) omit paragraph (a);	
		(c) for paragraph (c) substitute—	

"(c)	any other relevant audiovisual
	service provided by S4C in
	fulfilling its public service remit."

5

10

15

- (3) In sub-paragraph (2)—
 - (a) for "the Welsh Authority" substitute "S4C";
 - (b) for "the Authority" substitute "S4C".
- (4) In the italic heading before paragraph 24, for "Welsh Authority's" substitute "S4C's".
- In Schedule 18 (transitional provisions), omit paragraph 27 and sub- paragraph (3) of paragraph 43.

Equality Act 2010

In Part 1 of Schedule 19 to the Equality
Act 2010 (public authorities), in the entry
for "The Welsh Authority (as defined by
section 56(1) of the Broadcasting Act
1990)", for "The Welsh Authority (as
defined" substitute "S4C (as named".

SCHEDULE 5	Section 3	37(6)
------------	-----------	------	---

5

15

20

TIER 1 SERVICES: CHAPTER TO BE INSERTED AS CHAPTER 3 OF PART 4A OF THE 2003 ACT

Insert the following Chapter as Chapter 3 of Part 4A of the Communications Act 2003—"Chapter 3

REGULATION OF TIER 1 SERVICES

Meaning of Tier 1 service

368HA Meaning of Tier 1 service

- (1) In this Act, a "Tier 1 service" means— 10
 - (a) an on-demand programme service that falls within subsection (2), and
 - (b) an on-demand programme service, or a non-UK on-demand programme service, that is a Tier 1 service by virtue of regulations under section 368HB.
- (2) An on-demand programme service falls within this subsection if it is

an on-demand programme service that is being used by a public service broadcaster, other than the BBC, to contribute to the fulfilment of its public service remit.

5

- (3) In this section, "public service remit"—
 - (a) in relation to S4C, has the meaning given by section 204A;
 - (b) in relation to the providerof a Channel 3 service orChannel 5, has the meaninggiven by section 265(2);

10

(c) in relation to the provider of Channel 4, has the meaning given by section 265(3).

15

368HB Power to specify Tier 1 services etc

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations provide that an ondemand programme service, or a non-UK on-demand programme service, is a Tier 1 service if it is specified, or falls within a description specified, in the regulations.

20

(2)The Secretary of State may make regulations under subsection (1) only if the Secretary of State is satisfied that it is appropriate for the providers of the services specified, 5 or falling within a description specified, in the regulations to be subject to the duties imposed on providers of Tier 1 services.

(3)Before making regulations under subsection (1) (but after considering any report prepared by OFCOM under subsection (5) or (6)), the Secretary of State must publish on a publicly accessible part of an official website of His Majesty's Government a list of the services, or descriptions, that the Secretary of State proposes to specify in the regulations.

(4)Regulations are not to be made under subsection (1) unless the period of five sitting days beginning with the first sitting day after the date on which the requirement in

10

15

20

		ection (3) is met in relation regulations has expired.	
(5)	Before making the first regulations under subsection (1), the Secretary of State must—		
	(a)	request OFCOM to prepare a report on the operation of the market in the United Kingdom for on-demand programme services and non-UK on-demand programme services, and	10
	(b)	have regard to the contents of that report.	
(6)	Where the Secretary of State is considering whether to make a second or subsequent set of regulations under subsection (1), the Secretary of State—		15
	(a)	may request OFCOM to prepare a further report on the operation of the market in the United Kingdom for on-	20

demand programme services and non-UK on-demand programme services, and

(b) where a request is made, the Secretary of State must have regard to the contents of the report in deciding whether to make the regulations.

5

10

15

20

- (7) In preparing a report requested under subsection (5)(a) or (6)(a), OFCOM must deal with any matters specified by the Secretary of State in the request (as well as any other matters that they consider appropriate).
- (8) For the purposes of preparing a report requested under subsection (5)(a) or (6)(a), OFCOM may request any person who appears to be the provider of an on-demand programme service or a non-UK on-demand programme service to provide OFCOM with any information relating to that service that is specified in the request.

(9)	(8) do required in resolution legal (in Second contract)	power conferred by subsection oes not include power to re the provision of information spect of which a claim to professional privilege, or cotland) to confidentiality mmunications, could be tained in legal proceedings.	5
(10)	to a r be sh Secre furthe	mation provided in response request by OFCOM may hared by OFCOM with the etary of State but may not be er shared (whether by OFCOM e Secretary of State).	10
(11)	A request under subsection (8) may—		15
	(a)	specify a period of time within which the information must be provided;	
	(b)	specify the form and manner in which the information must be provided.	20
(12)	A pe	rson who is requested to provide	

		comply with that request.	
(13)	mea	is section "sitting day" ns a day on which both ses of Parliament sit.	5
D	uties	relating to notification etc	
368HC	Noti	fication to OFCOM	
(1)	1 ser	rson who provides a Tier vice must give OFCOM tification (a "Tier 1 cation") to that effect.	10
(2)	Subsection (3) applies where—		
	(a)	regulations are made under section 368HB(1), and	
	(b)	a non-UK on-demand programme service is specified or falls within a description specified in the regulations.	15
(3)		OM must, for the purpose sisting with	20

		ection (1), inform the provider at Tier 1 service of that fact.	
(4)	A person who gives a Tier 1 notification must also notify OFCOM if the person ceases 5 to provide a Tier 1 service.		
(5)		r 1 notification or a notification r subsection (4) must—	
	(a)	be sent to OFCOM in such manner as they may require, and	10
	(b)	include such information as they may require.	
368HD	Lists	of Tier 1 providers	
(1)	OFCOM must establish and maintain an up to date list of persons who have—		15
	(a)	given a Tier 1 notification to OFCOM under section 368HC(1), and	20
	(b)	not given a further notification under section 368HC(4).	

(2)	details which may be used by members of the public wishing to contact a Tier 1 service.	
(3)	OFCOM must publish the list on a publicly accessible part of their website.	5
Applica	tion etc of Chapter 2 to certain Tier 1 services	
368HE	Application etc of Chapter 2 to certain Tier 1 services	10
(1)	Subsection (2) applies where a non-UK on-demand programme service is a Tier 1 service by virtue of regulations under section 368HB.	15
(2)	The following provisions of Chapter 2 apply in relation to the Tier 1 service as if any reference in those provisions to an on-demand programme service included a reference to the Tier 1 service—	20

	(a)	relating to the duties of the appropriate regulatory authority in relation to section 368D;	
	(b)	section 368D (duties of service providers), apart from section 368D(2)(ca);	5
	(c)	section 368E (harmful material);	
	(d)	section 368F (advertising);	
	(e)	section 368FA (advertising: less healthy food and drink);	10
	(f)	section 368G (sponsorship);	
	(g)	section 368H (prohibition of product placement and exceptions).	15
(3)	A duty or prohibition arising by virtue of subsection (2) applies in relation to the Tier 1 service only on and after the end of the grace period that applies in relation to the Tier 1 service.		
(4)	In subsection (3), "the grace period", in relation to a non-UK		

(5)

(6)

on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service, means the period of 12 months beginning with the day on which the non-UK on-demand programme service 5 became a Tier 1 service. Where regulations under section 368HB(1) provide that a non-UK ondemand programme service specified in the regulations is a Tier 1 service, 10 the regulations may also provide— (a) that subsections (1) and (2) do not apply in relation to the service, or (b) that those subsections apply in 15 relation to the service as if the reference in subsection (4) to 12 months were a reference to such lesser period as may be specified in the regulations. 20 Section 368D(3)(zb) applies in relation to a Tier 1 service by virtue

of section 368HA(1)(a) with the

modification that the reference in

that section to 60 days is to be read as a reference to 90 days.

Standards code for Tier 1 services

368HF Standards code for Tier 1 services

- (1) OFCOM must prepare and publish 5 a code containing standards set by them for the content of programmes to be included in Tier 1 services.
- (2) The standards must be such as appear to OFCOM to be best calculated to secure the following objectives ("the standards objectives")—
 - (a) that persons under the age of 18 are protected; 15

10

- (b) that material likely to encourage or incite the commission of crime or to lead to disorder is not included in Tier 1 services;
- (c) that news included in those services is presented with due impartiality;

that news included in

(d)

		those services is reported with due accuracy;	
	(e)	that the impartiality requirements described in section 368HG are met;	5
	(f)	that generally accepted standards are applied to the contents of those services so as to provide adequate protection for members of the public from the inclusion of offensive and harmful material;	10
	(g)	that the proper degree of responsibility is exercised with respect to the content of religious programmes included in those services.	15
(3)	code desc in pa desig	standards included in the to secure the objective cribed in subsection (2)(g) must, articular, contain provision gned to secure that religious rammes do not involve—	20

	(a)	any improper exploitation of susceptibilities of the audience for such a programme, or	
	(b)	any abusive treatment of the religious views and beliefs of those belonging to a particular religion or religious denomination.	5
(4)	publi OFC code	OM may fulfil their duty to ish the code in such ways as OM consider likely to bring the to the attention of persons are likely to be affected by it.	10
(5)	OFC	OM—	
	(a)	must keep the code under review,	15
	(b)	may from time to time revise the code, and	
	(c)	where they do so, must publish the code as revised.	20
(6)		erences in this Part to a code er this section are to be read,	

in relation to times after a revised

		•	ublished, as references le as revised.	
(7)	In this	sec	ction—	
	_		eans news in whatever is included in a service;	5
	. •		me" does not include vertisement.	
368HG			indards code: special ity requirements	10
(1)		-	rtiality requirements referred on 368HF(2)(e) are—	
	(a)	of a	exclusion from programmes uded in any Tier 1 services all expressions of the views opinions of the person viding that service on—	15
		(i)	matters of political or industrial controversy, or	
		(ii)	matters relating to current public policy;	20

(b)	the preservation of due
	impartiality on the part of the
	person providing the service
	as respects those matters.

5

10

15

20

- (2) Subsection (1)(a) does not require the exclusion of expressions of views or opinions relating to the provision of on-demand programme services or non-UK on-demand programme services.
- (3) A code under section 368HF must make provision about the application of the requirement in subsection (1)(b), including provision about the ways in which the requirement may be met.

368HH Tier 1 standards code: matters to be taken into account

(1) In preparing or revising a code under section 368HF, OFCOM must, in particular and to such extent as appears to them to be relevant to securing the standards

objectives, have regard to each of the matters set out in subsection (2).

(2) Those matters are—

(a) the likely expectation of potential audiences as to the nature of the content of programmes included in particular Tier 1 services;

5

10

- (b) the degree of harm or offence likely to be caused by the inclusion of any particular sort of content, whether in programmes generally or in particular kinds of programmes;
- (c) the age of the content of 15 particular programmes or particular kinds of programmes included in Tier 1 services;
- (d) the extent to which, and the ways in which, information about the nature of the content of particular kinds of programmes or of particular

		programmes can be given in a way that enables individuals to make choices about whether they (or others for whom they have responsibility) view or continue to view that content;	5
	(e)	the likely effect of consideration being required in order to view a particular Tier 1 service or particular programmes included in a Tier 1 service;	10
	(f)	the length of time for which particular programmes are included in Tier 1 services;	
	(g)	the desirability of maintaining the independence of editorial control over programme content.	15
(3)	section accomplete section accom	eparing or revising a code under on 368HF, OFCOM must take unt of such of the international ations of the United Kingdom as Secretary of State may notify to for the purposes of this section.	20

(4)	regul	Secretary of State may by lations amend the list of ers in subsection (2).	
(5)	subs	re making regulations under ection (4), the Secretary of must consult OFCOM.	5
(6)	regul may of the befor	lations under subsection (4) not be made unless a draft e instrument has been laid re and approved by a resolution ach House of Parliament.	10
368HI		1 standards code: procedural irements	
(1)	unde	re publishing a code er section 368HF, OM must consult—	15
	(a)	persons appearing to OFCOM	
		to represent the interests of potential audiences of Tier 1 services;	20

		services or non-UK on- demand programme services as OFCOM think fit; and	
	(c)	such other persons as appear to OFCOM to have an interest in the content of the code.	5
(2)	cons	he purposes of the ultation, OFCOM must sh a draft of the code.	
(3)		considering any views expressed ose persons, OFCOM may—	10
	(a)	publish the code in the terms of the draft published for the purposes of the consultation, or	
	(b)	modify the draft and publish the code in the terms of the draft as modified.	15
(4)	revis	sections (1) to (3) apply to a sion of a code under section HF as they apply to a code.	20

Duties of Tier 1 providers as regards Tier 1 standards code

368HJ Duties of Tier 1 providers to comply with Tier 1 standards code

- (1) A person who provides a Tier 1 5 service must observe the code for the time being published under section 368HF.
- (2) The duty under subsection (1)
 applies only on and after the end
 of the grace period that applies
 in relation to the service.
- (3) In subsection (2), "the grace period", in relation to a Tier 1 service, means the period of 12 months beginning with whichever is the later of the following—
 - (a) the day on which the ondemand programme
 service, or non-UK ondemand programme service,
 became a Tier 1 service;

15

(b)	the day when the first
	code under section
	368HF was published

(4) Where regulations under section
368HB(1) provide that an on-demand
programme service, or a non-UK ondemand programme service, specified
in the regulations is a Tier 1 service,
the regulations may also provide—

5

10

15

20

- (a) that subsections (2) and(3) do not apply in relationto the service, or
- (b) that those subsections apply in relation to the service as if the reference in subsection (3) to 12 months were a reference to such lesser period as may be specified in the regulations.

Complaints etc relating to Tier 1 standards code

368HK Complaints etc relating to Tier 1 standards code

(1) OFCOM must establish and maintain

procedures for the handling and

	perso servi	lution of complaints that a on who provides a Tier 1 ce is failing, or has failed, to oly with section 368HJ(1).	5
(2)	servi proce resol perse	rson who provides a Tier 1 ce must establish and maintain edures for the handling and lution of complaints that the on is failing, or has failed, to oly with section 368HJ(1).	10
(3)	repo	OM may from time to time rt to the Secretary of State ny issues which—	
	(a)	have been identified by them in the course of carrying out their functions in relation to Tier 1 services, and	15
	(b)	appear to them to raise questions of general policy about the regulation of those services.	20

Accessibility code for Tier 1 services

368HL Accessibility code for Tier 1 services

(1) OFCOM must prepare and publish a code imposing requirements on providers of Tier 1 services for the purpose of ensuring that such services are accessible to people with disabilities, including, in particular, people with disabilities affecting their sight or hearing, or both.

5

10

15

- (2) The code must include provision requiring providers of Tier 1 services to report annually to OFCOM about—
 - (a) the accessibility of their services to people with disabilities;
 - (b) the steps taken to secure the quality and usability of the means by which their services are made accessible to people with disabilities.
- (3) The code must include provision

requiring every provider of a Tier

1 service to ensure that adequate information about the assistance for disabled people that is provided in relation to that service is made available to those who are likely to want to make use of it.

5

(4) The code must include provision requiring the provider of a Tier 1 service, from the second anniversary of the relevant date, to secure that, in the 12 month period beginning with that second anniversary and in the succeeding 12 month period—

10

(a) at least 40 per cent of the total catalogue hours of that service for that period consists of programmes that are accompanied by subtitling;

15

(b) at least 5 per cent of the total catalogue hours of that service for that period consists of programmes that

are accompanied by audiodescription for the blind; and

(c) at least 2.5 per cent of the total catalogue hours of that service for that period consists of programmes that are presented in, or translated into, sign language.

5

10

15

- (5) The code must include provision requiring the provider of a Tier 1 service, from the fourth anniversary of the relevant date, to secure that, in the 12 month period beginning with the fourth anniversary and in each succeeding 12 month period—
 - (a) at least 80 per cent of the total catalogue hours of that service for that period consists of programmes that are accompanied by subtitling;
 - (b) at least 10 per cent of the total catalogue hours of that service for that period consists of programmes that

are accompanied by audiodescription for the blind; and

(c) at least 5 per cent of the total catalogue hours of that service for that period consists of programmes that are presented in, or translated into, sign language.

5

10

15

- (6) A reference in any paragraph of subsections (4) and (5) to the total catalogue hours of a Tier 1 service for a period of time is a reference to the combined duration of the programmes available from the service within that period, other than those programmes excluded under subsection (7) in relation to the requirement in that paragraph.
- (7) The code must set out, in relation to each of the paragraphs of subsections (4) and (5), the descriptions of programmes that are excluded for the purposes of the requirement in that paragraph.

(7) This subsection does not restrict the provision which may be made under subsection (8).

(8) The code may include provision under which Tier 1 services specified in the 5 code are wholly or partly exempted from some or all of the requirements set out in subsections (4) and (5).

10

15

- (9) Provision in the code partly exempting a Tier 1 service may, in particular, provide for the exemption to apply in relation to particular methods, or particular descriptions of method, by which that service is available to members of the public.
- (10) Before including in the code such provision as is described in subsection (7) or (8) in relation to a Tier 1 service, OFCOM must have regard, in particular, to—
 - (a) the extent of the benefit
 which would be conferred if
 the provider of the service
 were to comply with the

		requirements set out in subsections (4) and (5);	
	(b)	the size of the audience for the service;	
	(c)	the number of persons who would be likely to benefit from compliance with those requirements and the extent of the likely benefit for each of those persons;	5
	(d)	the extent to which persons accessing the service are resident in places outside the United Kingdom;	
	(e)	the technical difficulty of compliance with those requirements; and	15
	(f)	the cost, in the context of the matters mentioned in paragraphs (a) to (e), of compliance with those requirements.	20
11)	The r	requirements that may	

be imposed by the code include, in particular—

(a) requirements as to lesser
levels of assistance that
apply before the date on 5
which the requirements set
out in subsection (4) or (5)
fall to be complied with;

10

- (b) requirements as to the provision of assistance for disabled people, or a description of disabled people, in the case of a Tier 1 service that is exempted or partly exempted.
- (12) The code must also give 15 guidance as to—
 - (a) the extent to which Tier 1
 services should promote the
 understanding and enjoyment
 by people with disabilities
 (in particular, people with
 disabilities affecting their sight
 or hearing, or both) of the

		programmes to be included in Tier 1 services; and	
	(b)	the means by which such understanding and enjoyment should be promoted.	5
(13)	OFC	OM—	
	(a)	must keep the code under review,	
	(b)	may from time to time revise the code, and	10
	(c)	where they do so, must publish the code as revised.	
(14)	every as the regal or redisal peop	OM must publish the code, and y revision of it, in such manner ney consider appropriate, having rd to the need to make the code vision accessible to people with polities, including, in particular, ole with disabilities affecting sight or hearing, or both.	15 20
(15)		erences in this Part to a code er this section are to be read,	

in relation to times after a revised
code is published, as references
to the code as revised.

(16) In this section, "programme" does not include an advertisement.

5

368HM Meaning of "relevant date"

- (1) The relevant date, in relation to aTier 1 service, is the later of—
 - (a) the day on which the ondemand programme service, or non-UK on-demand programme service, became a Tier 1 service, and
 - (b) the day on which the first code under section368HL was published.

15

10

(2) OFCOM may determine that a service provided by a person is to be treated for the purposes of section 368HL and this section as a continuation of a service previously provided by that person.

368HN Power to modify requirements in section 368HL

(1) Where it appears to the Secretary of State, in the case of Tier 1 services of a particular description, that the requirement specified in any paragraph of section 368HL(4) has been or is likely to be fulfilled in their case before the anniversary specified in section 368HL(4), the Secretary of State may by regulations modify section 368HL so as to do one or both of the following—

5

10

15

- (a) increase the percentage so specified in relation to services of that description;
- (b) substitute the first anniversary for the anniversary specified in section 368HL(4) in the case of services of that description.
- (2) The Secretary of State may by regulations modify section 368HL so as to do one or both of the following—

	(a)	substitute a later anniversary for the anniversary specified in section 368HL(5);	
	(b)	substitute a higher percentage for the percentage for the time being specified in any paragraph of section 368HL(5).	5
(3)	mad	provision that may be e by regulations under section includes—	10
	(a)	modifications for requiring the code to set out additional requirements to be fulfilled once the requirements previously required to be set out in the code have been fulfilled; and	15
	(b)	savings for the requirements previously set out in the code.	
(4)	this	re making regulations under section the Secretary of must consult OFCOM.	20
(5)		atutory instrument containing lations under this section may	

not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.

368HO		1 accessibility code: edural requirements	5
(1)	a rev	re publishing a code or vised code under section HL, OFCOM must consult—	
	(a)	such persons appearing to OFCOM to represent the interests of people with disabilities as OFCOM think fit;	10
	(b)	such persons providing on-demand programme services or non-UK on-demand programme services	18

(c) such other persons as appear to OFCOM to have an interest in the content of the code.

20

as OFCOM think fit; and

(2) For the purposes of the

consultation, C	OFCOM must
publish a draft	of the code.

368HP Duty to comply with Tier 1 accessibility code

A provider of a Tier 1 service must comply with such of the requirements of the code under section 368HL as apply to that provider.

5

10

15

20

Reports to Secretary of State

368HQ Reports to Secretary of State

OFCOM may from time to time report to the Secretary of State on any issues which—

- (a) have been identified by them in the course of carrying out their functions in relation to Tier 1 services, and
- (b) appear to them to raise questions of general policy about the regulation of those services.

Application of Chapter 3

368HR Application of Chapter 3

The duties of providers of Tier 1 services under or by virtue of this Chapter apply in relation to those services only so far as they are made available for use by members of the public in the United Kingdom."

SCHEDULE 6 Section 37(7)

5

10

15

20

TIER 1 SERVICES: FURTHER AMENDMENTS OF PART

4A OF THE 2003 ACT

1 Part 4A of the Communications Act 2003 is amended as follows.

2 Before section 368I insert—

"Chapter 4

ENFORCEMENT: GENERAL".

- 3 (1) Section 368I (enforcement of sections 368CB and 368D) is amended as follows.
 - (2) For the heading substitute "Enforcement of service providers' principal duties".

(3)	pa ins Uł tha	ragrapsert ", c K on-d at is a	ection (1), in the words before the ch (a), after "section 368D" or that a provider of a nonemand programme service. Tier 1 service is contravening ontravened section 368D,".	5
(4)	Af	ter suk	osection (1) insert—	
"(1	A)	regulation that a contraction section 368H	re OFCOM (as the appropriate atory authority) determine a provider of a Tier 1 service is avening or has contravened on 368HC, 368HJ(1), IK(2) or 368HP, they may do or both of the following—	10
		(a)	give the provider an enforcement notice under this section;	15
		(b)	impose a financial penalty on the provider in accordance with section 368J."	20
(5)	In	subse	ection (2)—	

(a) after "subsection (1)" insert "or (1A)";

(6)

(7)

4

(b)	after "section 368D" insert "or (as the case may be) section 368HC, 368HJ(1), 368HK(2) or 368HP".	
In s	subsection (3)—	
(a)	after "subsection (1)" insert "or (1A)";	5
(b)	after "section 368D" insert "or (as the case may be) section 368HC, 368HJ(1), 368HK(2) or 368HP".	
In s	subsection (10)—	
(a)	after "an on-demand programme service" insert ", or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service,";	10
(b)	after "subsection (1)" insert ", (1A)".	
368 befo	section 368IA (enforcement of section BE(4)), in subsection (1), in the words ore paragraph (a), after "an on-nand programme service" insert ", a non-UK on-demand programme	15

20

5 (1) Section 368K (suspension or restriction of service for contraventions or failures) is amended as follows.

service that is a Tier 1 service,".

(2)	be de "o	efore permand r a nor	ction (1), in the words aragraph (a), after "an on- programme service" insert n-UK on-demand programme hat is a Tier 1 service".	5
(3)	Af	ter sub	section (1) insert—	
"(1	IA)	regula a noti on a	OM (as the appropriate atory authority) must serve ice under subsection (2) provider of a Tier 1 service y are satisfied—	10
		(a)	that the provider is in contravention of section 368HC, 368HJ(1), 368HK(2) or 368HP,	
		(b)	that the imposition of one or more financial penalties or enforcement notifications under section 368I has not resulted in the remedying of the contravention, and	15 20
		(c)	that the giving of a direction under this section would be appropriate and proportionate	

to t	the	serio	ousr	ess	of
the	CO	ntra	vent	ion."	

		the contravention.	
	(4)	In subsection (2)—	
		(a) in paragraph (a), after "subsection(1)" insert "or (1A)";	5
		(b) in paragraph (b), after "subsection(1)" insert "or (1A)";	
		(c) in paragraph (c), after "subsection (1)(a)" insert "or (1A)(a)".	
	(5)	In subsection (3)—	10
		(a) in the words before paragraph(a), after "subsection (1)(c)" insert "or (1A)(c)";	
		(b) in paragraph (a), after "an on- demand programme service" insert "or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service".	15
6	(1)	Section 368L (suspension or restriction of service for inciting crime or disorder) is amended as follows.	20
	(2)	In subsection (1), in the words before paragraph (a), after "an on-	

demand programme service" insert "or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service".

(3) In subsection (3), in paragraph (a), after "an on-demand programme 5 service" insert "or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service".

- (4) In subsection (5), in paragraph (a), after "an on-demand programme service" insert "or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service".
- 7 (1) Section 368M (supplementary provisions about directions) is amended as follows. 15
 - (2) In subsection (2), after "any on-demand programme service" insert ", or to any non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service,".
 - (3) After subsection (2) insert— 20
 - "(2A) A direction has effect in relation to a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service

only so far as the service is made

		available for use by members of the public in the United Kingdom."	
8		In section 368N (enforcement of directions under section 368K or 368L), in subsection (1), in the words before paragraph (a), after "an ondemand programme service" insert "or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service".	5
9		Before section 368NA insert—	
		"Chapter 5	
10	(1)	SUPPLEMENTARY". Section 368NA (fees) is amended as follows.	15
	(2)	In subsection (2), after "an on- demand programme service" insert "or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service".	
	(3)	After subsection (8) insert—	20
	"(8	A) The authority may also repay some	

	of a fee paid to them by a	
(a)	the person has ceased to provide a Tier 1 service at some time during the period to which the fee relates,	5
(b)	the Tier 1 service in question was a non-UK on-demand programme service,	
(c)	the person gave a notification under section 368HC(4) that the person had ceased to provide the Tier 1 service, and	10
(d)	the person did not cease to provide the Tier 1 service following a direction given by the appropriate	15

regulatory authority under

20

section 368K or 368L.

The authority may repay some of

a fee paid to them by a person

under subsection (2) if—

(8B)

	(a)	provide a Tier 1 service at some time during the period to which the fee relates,	
	(b)	the Tier 1 service in question was an on-demand programme service that the person continues to provide, and	5
	(c)	the person gave a notification under section 368HC(4) that the person had ceased to provide the Tier 1 service."	10
` '		ion 368O (power to demand ion) substitute—	
"368O	Powe	er to require information	15
(1)	may l withir	appropriate regulatory authority by notice require a person a subsection (5) to provide with any information that they	
	requi	re for the purpose of carrying neir functions under this Part.	20

	that to	ide them with any information they require for the purpose arrying out their functions of the 1996 Act, so selating to Tier 1 services.	5		
(3)	(1) o a pe	power conferred by subsection r (2) includes power to require rson within subsection (5) to in or generate information.			
(4)	(1) o a wa the u	power conferred by subsection r (2) must be exercised in y that is proportionate to use to which the information be put by OFCOM.	10		
(5)		The persons within this subsection are—			
	(a)	a provider of an on-demand programme service or a non-UK on-demand programme service;			
	(b)	a person who was a provider of an on-demand programme service or a non-UK on-demand programme service	20		

at a time to which the required information relates;

5

10

15

- (c) a person who is not within paragraph (a) or (b) but who appears to the appropriate regulatory authority to have, or to be able to obtain or generate, information required by them as mentioned in subsection (1).
- (6) The information that the appropriate regulatory authority may require under subsection (1) includes, in particular, information that they require for any one or more of the following purposes—
 - (a) the purpose of determining whether a person is a provider of an on-demand programme service or a non-UK on-demand programme service;
 - (b) the purpose of determining whether a person is a provider of a Tier 1 service;

(c)	the purpose of determining whether there has been any change of circumstances that may affect a determination mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b);	5
(d)	the purpose of assessing compliance with any duty imposed on a provider of an on-demand programme service by or by virtue of Chapter 2;	10
(e)	the purpose of assessing compliance with any duty imposed on a provider of a Tier 1 service by or by virtue of Chapter 3;	15
(f)	the purpose of an investigation being carried out by the authority to determine whether a contravention of section 368BA, 368CB or 368D has occurred or is occurring;	20
(g)	the purpose of an investigation being carried out by the	

(7) A

	authority to determine whether there has been a failure to take an appropriate measure for the purpose mentioned in section 368E(4) or a failure to implement such a measure effectively;	5
(h)	the purpose of an investigation being carried out by the authority to determine whether a contravention of section 368HC, 368HJ(1), 368HK(2) or 368HP has occurred or is occurring;	10
(i)	the purpose of ascertaining or calculating applicable qualifying revenue under section 368J;	15
(j)	the purpose of determining the appropriate fee that a provider is required to pay under section 368NA.	20
	rice under subsection (1) or (2) Information notice") must—	

(a)	specify or describe the information to be provided,	
(b)	specify why the information is required,	
(c)	specify the form and manner in which the information must be provided, and	5
(d)	contain information about the consequences of not complying with the notice.	10
wher	n the information must be	
(a)	on or by a specified date, or	
(b)	within a specified period.	15
(1) o requi in res legal	r (2) does not include power to ire the provision of information spect of which a claim to professional privilege, or	20
	(b) (c) (d) An in wher provi (a) (b) The (1) or equire in residegal	information to be provided, (b) specify why the information is required, (c) specify the form and manner in which the information must be provided, and (d) contain information about the consequences of not complying with the notice. An information notice must specify when the information must be provided which may be—

	maintained in legal proceedings.	
(10)	A person to whom an information notice is given must provide the information in accordance with any requirements included in the notice (subject to subsection (11)).	5
(11)	The duty under subsection (10) does not require a disclosure of information if that disclosure would contravene the data protection legislation (but, in determining whether a disclosure would do so, that duty is to be taken into account).	10
(12)	In this section—	15
	"data protection legislation" has the same meaning as in the Data Protection Act 2018 (see section 3 of that Act);	
	"information" includes technical information and material such as videos, audiovisual commercial	20

communications, screenshots and archived material.

368OZA Information powers: supplementary

Any power to require the provision of information under section 368HB, 5
 368O or 368OB includes power to require the provision of information held outside the United Kingdom.

10

15

20

(2) In the following provisions of this section, a "Part 4A information duty" means—

(a) the duty under section 368HB(12);

- (b) the duty under section 368O(10);
- (c) the duty under section 368OB(9).
- (3) Sections 368I and 368K apply in relation to a failure by a provider of an on-demand programme service, or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1

service, to comply with a Part 4A information duty as if that failure were a contravention of section 368D.

5

10

15

- (4) Section 368I applies in relation to a failure by a person other than one described in subsection (3) to comply with a Part 4A information duty falling within subsection (2) (a) or (b) as if that failure were a contravention of section 368D.
- (5) Where section 368I applies in accordance with subsection (4)—
 - (a) references in section 368I or 368J to a provider of an ondemand programme service are to be read as references to the person who has failed to comply with the Part 4A information duty, and
 - (b) section 368J(1) applies as if, for the words "5 per cent. of the provider's applicable qualifying revenue or £250,000, whichever is the

greater amount", there were substituted "£250,000"."

5

10

15

- (2) In consequence of the amendment made by sub-paragraph (1), in section 368D, in subsection (3)(b), for "section 368O(2) or (3)" substitute "section 368O(2) or (6)".
- 12 (1) Section 368R (interpretation of Part 4A) is amended as follows.
 - (2) In subsection (1), in the definition of "children's programme", in paragraph (a), after "an on-demand programme service" insert "or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service".
 - (3) In subsection (2), after "an ondemand programme service" insert "or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service".
 - (4) In subsection (3), after "an ondemand programme service" insert "or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service".

(5) In subsection (5), after "an on-demand programme service" insert "or a non-UK on-demand programme service".

SCHEDULE 7 Section 37(8)

TIER 1 SERVICES: AMENDMENTS OF OTHER LEGISLATION

5

In section 93 of the Representation of the People Act 1983 (broadcasting of local items during election period), in subsection (6), in the definition of "relevant services", in paragraph (b), at the end insert "or services that are Tier 1 services within the meaning given by section 368HA of the Communications Act 2003".

15

10

- 2 (1) The Broadcasting Act 1996 is amended as follows.
 - (2) In section 107 (preparation by OFCOM of code relating to avoidance of unjust or unfair treatment etc)—

(a)	in subsection (1), in paragraph
	(a), for "this section" substitute
	"subsection (5)";

- (b) after subsection (1) insert—
- "(1A) OFCOM must also draw up, and from time to time review, a code giving guidance as to the principles to be observed, and practices to be followed, in connection with the avoidance of—
 - (a) unjust or unfair treatment in any programme that is included in a Tier 1 service (within the meaning given by section 368HA of the Communications Act 2003), or

5

10

15

- (b) unwarranted infringement of privacy in, or in connection with the obtaining of material included in, such programmes.
- (1B) Subsection (1A) applies in relation to a Tier 1 service only so far as the service is made available for

		in the United Kingdom.";	
	(c)	in subsection (3), for "the code" substitute "a code under this section";	
	(d)	in subsection (4), for "the code" substitute "a code under this section";	5
	(e)	in subsection (5), for "This section" substitute "This subsection".	
(3)	OF in s	section 110 (general functions of COM in relation to complaints), subsection (3), for "the code" ostitute "the codes".	10
(4)		section 111 (complaints of fair treatment etc)—	
	(a)	in subsection (4), after "in a licensed service" insert "or a Tier 1 service";	15
	(b)	after subsection (4) insert—	
"(4	A)	OFCOM must not entertain, or proceed with the consideration of, a fairness complaint relating to	20
		the inclusion of a programme in a Tier 1 service unless it appears to them that the programme—	

	(a)	was first included in the service after the end of the grace period, or	
	(b)	if first included before then, either remained included or was again included after the end of that period.	5
(4B)	perio servi mon	bsection (4A), "the grace od", in relation to a Tier 1 ice, means the period of 12 ths beginning with whichever e later of the following—	10
	(a)	the day on which the on- demand programme service, or non-UK on- demand programme service, became a Tier 1 service;	15
	(b)	the day when the first code under section 107(1A) was published.	20
(4C)		re regulations under section HB(1) of the Communications	

Act 2003 provide that an on-demand

programme service, or a non-UK ondemand programme service, specified in the regulations is a Tier 1 service, the regulations may also provide—

(a) that subsections (4A) and (4B) do not apply in relation to the service, or

5

10

15

- (b) that those subsections apply in relation to the service as if the reference in subsection (4B) to 12 months were a reference to such lesser period as may be specified in the regulations.";
- (c) in subsection (5), after "in a licensed service" insert "or a Tier 1 service";
- (d) in subsection (6), after "in a licensed service" insert "or a Tier 1 service".
- (5) In section 115 (consideration of fairness complaints), in subsection (9)—
 - (a) omit the "and" at the end of paragraph (a);
 - (b) at the end of paragraph(b) insert ", and

(6)

"(7D)

(c)	in a case where the relevant programme was included in a Tier 1 service, the person who provides that service."	
	on 119 (publication of I's findings)—	5
(a) after	r subsection (7C) insert—	
a pro the for Com- relati unde relati	re the relevant person is vider of a Tier 1 service, ollowing provisions of the munications Act 2003 apply in on to a contravention of the duty r subsection (6) as they apply in on to a contravention of the duty r section 368HJ(1) of that Act—	10
(a)	section 368I(1A)(b) (power to impose a financial penalty in accordance with section 368J) and section 368J;	
(b)	section 368K (suspension or restriction of services).";	20
(b) in su	ubsection (8), in paragraph (c),	

for the words from "by a broadcasting

	•	" to "licensed service" titute "by a relevant person";	
(C	•	bsection (11A), omit the "and" e end of paragraph (a);	
(d	•	at subsection, at the end of graph (b) insert "; and	5
	(c)	in a case where the relevant programme was included in a Tier 1 service, the person who provides that service."	10
ta	ken vo	n 120 (reports on action luntarily in response to on complaints)—	
(a	a) after	subsection (3) insert—	
"(3A)	was in the pr send	e the relevant programme noluded in a Tier 1 service, rovider of that service shall to OFCOM a report of any ementary action taken by—	15
	(a)	the provider, or	20
	(b)	any other person appearing to the provider to be responsible	

for the i	making	or pro	vision	of
the rele	vant pr	ogram	ıme.";	

5

10

15

20

- (b) in subsection (4), for "or (3)" substitute ", (3) or (3A)".
- (8) In section 130 (interpretation of Part 5), in subsection (1), insert at the appropriate place—

""Tier 1 service" has the same meaning as in the Communications Act 2003 (see section 368HA of that Act);".

- 3 (1) The Communications Act 2003 is amended as follows.
 - (2) In section 361 (meaning of "available for reception by members of the public"), in subsection (2), at the end insert "or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service (see section 368HA)".
 - (3) In section 368Z14 (prohibition of paidfor advertising of less healthy food and drink), in subsection (3)(b)—

	(a) after "in on-demand programme services" insert "or in non-UK on-demand programme services that are Tier 1 services";	
	(b) in the words in brackets, for "section 368FA" substitute "sections 368FA and 368HE(2)(e)".	5
(4)	In section 405 (general interpretation), in subsection (1), insert at the appropriate places—	10
	""non-UK on-demand programme service" has the meaning given by section 368AA(1);";	
	""Tier 1 service" has the meaning given by section 368HA;".	15
(5)	In Schedule 11A (restrictions on product placement), in paragraph 3(2)(a), after "an on-demand programme service" insert "or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service".	20

4	(1)	Section 9A of the Wireless Telegraphy Act 2006 (notice to satellite uplinkers) is amended as follows.	
	(2)	In subsection (3), in the words before paragraph (a), after "an on-demand programme service" insert ", or a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service,".	5
	(3)	In subsection (6)—	
		(a) in the definition of "on-demand programme service", after "on-demand programme service" insert ", "non-UK on-demand programme service" and "Tier 1 service" each";	10
		(b) in the words in brackets, for "section 368A" substitute "sections 368A, 368AA and 368HA".	15
5	(1)	Section 80 of the Online Safety Act 2023 (scope of duties about regulated provider pornographic content) is amended as follows.	20
	(2)	In subsection (6)—	

	a non-UK on-demand programme service insert of a non-UK on-demand programme service that is a Tier 1 service";	
	(b) omit "within the meaning of section 368A of the Communications Act".	5
(3)	After subsection (6) insert—	
"(6	SA) In subsection (6), "on-demand programme service", "non-UK on-demand programme service" and "Tier 1 service" have the same meaning as in the Communications Act (see sections 368A, 368AA and 368HA of that Act)."	10
	SCHEDULE 8 Section 40	
Отне	R AMENDMENTS OF PART 4A OF THE 2003 ACT	15
1	Part 4A of the Communications Act 2003 is amended as follows.	
2	In section 368BZA (list of providers), in subsection (1), for "providing an on-demand programme service" substitute "who have—	20

		(a)	given a notification to OFCOM under section 368BA(1) of their intention to provide an on-demand programme service, and	5
		(b)	not given a further notification under section 368BA(2) (b) of their intention to cease to provide it".	
3			n 368BB (enforcement of section after subsection (6) insert—	10
	"(7	•	ection (6) applies whether or not rovider is in the United Kingdom."	
4			cross-heading g section 368BC.	15
5	(1)		etions 368BC and 368BD oility for people with disabilities).	
	(2)	made by	quence of the amendment sub-paragraph (1), in section	0.0
			ver of Secretary of State	20
			orders and regulations), ction (2)(a), omit "or	
			ns under section 368BC".	

6	Omit section 368CA (code on accessibility for people with disabilities).	
7	In section 368D (duties of service providers), in subsection (3)(zb), for "forty- two days" substitute "60 days".	5
8	In section 368I (enforcement of sections 368CB and 368D), after subsection (8) insert—	
	"(8A) Subsection (8) applies whether or not the provider is in the United Kingdom."	10
9	In section 368IA (enforcement of section 368E(4)), after subsection (8) insert—	
	"(8A) Subsection (8) applies whether or not the person is in the United Kingdom."	
10	In section 368J (financial penalties), in subsection (1), omit ", 368BD".	15
11	In section 368K (suspension or restriction of service for contraventions or failures), in subsection (1)—	
	(a) in paragraph (a), omit ", or of regulations under section 368BC";	20
	(b) in paragraph (b) omit " 368BD"	

(1) Before section 368R insert—

"368QA Service of notices by OFCOM

Section 362AZ10 (notices) applies in relation to a notice that may or must be given by OFCOM under any provision of this Part as it applies in relation to a notice that may be or must be given by them under any provision of Part 3A."

(2) In consequence of the amendment made by sub-paragraph (1), in section 394 (services of notifications and other documents), in subsection (2)(a) (as amended by paragraph 2 of Schedule 3 and paragraph 2 of Schedule 9), after "Part 3B" insert "or Part 4A".

SCHEDULE 9 Section 48(2)

PART 6: FURTHER AMENDMENTS

1 The Communications Act 2003 is amended as follows.

5

10

15

2	In section 394 (service of notifications and other documents), in subsection (2) (a), after "Part 3A" (inserted by paragraph 2 of Schedule 3) insert ", Part 3B".	
3	In section 400 (destination of fees and penalties), in subsection (1), in paragraph (ha) (inserted by paragraph 3 of Schedule 3), after "3A" insert "or 3B".	5
	SCHEDULE 10 Section 49(3)	
SCHEE	THE 2003 ACT	10
	AFTER SCHEDULE 16 to the Communications Act 2003 insert—"Schedule 16A Section 392A	15
PEN	IALTIES IMPOSED BY OFCOM UNDER PARTS 3A AND 3B	
	Interpretation	
1	References in this Schedule to a penalty are to—	20

(a) a penalty imposed by a confirmation decision (see sections 362AZ1(8) and 362BS(8));	
(b) a penalty imposed by a penalty notice under section 362AZ4(2) or 362BV(2);	5
(c) a penalty imposed by a penalty notice under section 362AZ7(6) or 362BY(6).	
Amount of penalties: principles	10
In determining the amount of a penalty to be imposed on a person, OFCOM must, in particular, take into account—	
(a) any representations made, and evidence provided, by the person, and	15
(b) the effects of the failure or failures in respect of which the penalty is imposed.	
In the case of a penalty imposed by a confirmation decision, OFCOM must also take into account any	20
	confirmation decision (see sections 362AZ1(8) and 362BS(8)); (b) a penalty imposed by a penalty notice under section 362AZ4(2) or 362BV(2); (c) a penalty imposed by a penalty notice under section 362AZ7(6) or 362BY(6). Amount of penalties: principles In determining the amount of a penalty to be imposed on a person, OFCOM must, in particular, take into account— (a) any representations made, and evidence provided, by the person, and (b) the effects of the failure or failures in respect of which the penalty is imposed. In the case of a penalty imposed by a confirmation decision, OFCOM

representations made, and evidence provided, by any other person to whom the provisional notice of contravention relating to the same matter was given.

- (3) OFCOM must also take into account—
 - (a) in the case of a penalty imposed by a confirmation decision, any steps taken by the person towards—

5

10

15

- (i) complying with the duty or duties specified in the provisional notice of contravention given to the person, or
- (ii) remedying the failure to comply with that duty or those duties;
- (b) in the case of a penalty imposedby a penalty notice, any stepstaken by the person towards—
 - (i) complying with the duty or duties specified in the confirmation decision given to the person, or

	(ii) remedying the failure to comply with that duty or those duties.	
(4)	A penalty must be of an amount that OFCOM consider to be—	5
	(a) appropriate, and	
	(b) proportionate to the failure or failures in respect of which it is imposed.	
(5)	See also section 392 (which requires OFCOM to produce guidelines about their determination of penalties that they impose).	10
	Maximum amount of penalties	
3 (1)	Sub-paragraph (2) applies where—	15
	(a) a penalty is imposed on a person in respect of a regulated television selection service that is or was at any time provided by that person,	
	(b) a penalty is imposed on a person other than the BBC or S4C in	20

(2)

	respect of a designated internet programme service that is or was at any time provided by that person,	
(c)	a penalty is imposed on a person in respect of a designated radio selection service that is or was at any time provided by that person, or	5
(d)	a penalty is imposed on a person other than the BBC in respect of a relevant internet radio service that is or was at any time provided by that person,	10
	the person upon whom the penalty posed has an accounting period.	
pen	e maximum amount of the nalty that may be imposed is chever is the greater of—	15
(a)	£250,000, and	
(b)	5% of the person's qualifying	

20

worldwide revenue for the

accounting period.

person's most recent complete

(3) In any case other than that described in sub-paragraph (1), the maximum amount of the penalty that may be imposed is £250,000.

5

10

15

- (4) If (in a case described in subparagraph (1)) the first accounting
 period of the person has not yet
 ended, sub-paragraph (2)(b) is to
 be read as referring to 5% of the
 amount that OFCOM estimate to
 be the person's likely qualifying
 worldwide revenue for that period.
- (5) If the duration of the accounting period by reference to which an amount of qualifying worldwide revenue is calculated is less than a year, the amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) (b) is to be increased proportionately.
- (6) If the duration of the accounting period by reference to which an amount of qualifying worldwide revenue is more than a year, the amount

mentioned in sub-paragraph (2)(b) is to be decreased proportionately.

(7) The amount of a person's qualifying worldwide revenue for an accounting period is, in the event of a disagreement between the person and OFCOM, the amount determined by OFCOM.

5

10

15

20

(8) In this paragraph, "accounting period", in relation to a person, means a period in respect of which accounts are prepared in relation to that person or, where that person is an individual, in respect of that individual's business.

Maximum amount of penalties: group of entities

- 4 (1) This paragraph contains modifications of paragraph 3 where, in accordance with Schedule 16B, two or more entities are jointly and severally liable for a penalty.
 - (2) Sub-paragraphs (3) to (6) of this paragraph apply instead of paragraph 3(1) to (4).

(3) If the entities do not include the BBC or S4C, the maximum amount of the penalty for which the entities are liable is whichever is the greater of—

- (a) £250,000, and
- (b) 5% of the qualifying worldwide revenue of the group of entities that consists of—
 - (i) the entity to which the confirmation decision or the penalty notice relates ("entity E"), and

5

10

15

- (ii) every other entity which (at the time the confirmation decision or the penalty notice is given) is a group undertaking in relation to entity E.
- (4) In any case other than that described in sub-paragraph (3), the maximum amount of the penalty for which the entities are liable is £250,000.

(5) In sub-paragraph (3)(b), the reference to the qualifying worldwide revenue of a group of entities is to—

(a) the amount of the group's qualifying worldwide revenue for the most recent complete accounting period of the entities liable for the penalty, or

5

10

15

- (b) if the first accounting period of the entities liable for the penalty has not yet ended, the amount that OFCOM estimate to be the group's likely qualifying worldwide revenue for that period.
- (6) In a case where the accounting periods of the entities liable for the penalty are different—
 - (a) the reference in sub-paragraph (5)(a) to the accounting period of the entities is to be read as a reference to the accounting period of any of the entities (at OFCOM's discretion), and

(b)	sub-paragraph (5)(b)
	is to apply as if—

(i) for "the first accounting period of the entities" there were substituted "the first accounting period of all the entities", and

5

10

15

- (ii) for "that period" there were substituted "the accounting period of any of the entities (at OFCOM's discretion)".
- (7) Sub-paragraphs (5) to (7) of paragraph 3 are to be read with necessary modifications for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (8) In this paragraph—
 - "accounting period", in relation to an entity, means a period in respect of which accounts are prepared in relation to that entity;
 - "group undertaking" has the meaning given by section 1161(5) of the Companies Act 2006.

(9)	par and	the purposes of this agraph, sections 1161(5) d 1162 of, and Schedule 7 to, Companies Act 2006—	
	(a)	are to apply in relation to an entity which is not an undertaking (as defined in section 1161(1) of that Act) as they apply in relation to an undertaking, and	5
	(b)	are to be read with any necessary modifications if applied to an entity formed under the law of a country or territory outside the United Kingdom.	10
I	Powe	er to amend paragraphs 3 and 4	15

5 (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations amend any of the following provisions of this Schedule so as to substitute a different amount or a different percentage for the amount or percentage for the time being specified in that provision—

(a) paragraph 3(2)(a);

	(b) paragraph 3(2)(b);	
	(c) paragraph 3(3);	
	(d) paragraph 3(4);	
	(e) paragraph 4(3)(a);	
	(f) paragraph 4(3)(b);	5
	(g) paragraph 4(4).	
(2)	A statutory instrument containing regulations under sub-paragraph (1) may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.	10
	Recovery of penalties	
6 (1)	In England and Wales, a penalty is recoverable—	15
	(a) if the county court so orders,as if it were payable underan order of that court;	
	(b) if the High Court so orders, as if it were payable under an order of that court.	20

(2)	In Scotland, a penalty may be enforced in the same manner as an extract registered decree arbitral bearing a warrant for execution issued by the sheriff court of any sheriffdom in Scotland.	5
(3)	In Northern Ireland, a penalty is recoverable—	
	(a) if a county court so orders,as if it were payable underan order of that court;	10
	(b) if the High Court so orders, as if it were payable under an order of that court.	
	Qualifying worldwide revenue	15
7 (1)	For the purposes of this Schedule, OFCOM must produce a statement giving information about the amounts which it does, or does not, regard as comprising a person's "qualifying worldwide revenue".	20
(2)	The statement must include provision about the application of that term to	

a group of entities for the purpose	S
of paragraph 4 of this Schedule.	

(3) The statement may make different provision in relation to different kinds of regulated television selection services, designated internet programme services, designated radio selection services and relevant internet radio services.

5

10

15

- (4) Before producing the statement(including a revised or replacement statement), OFCOM must consult—
 - (a) the Secretary of State,
 - (b) the Treasury, and
 - (c) such other persons as OFCOM considers appropriate.
- (5) OFCOM must keep the statement under review.
- (6) OFCOM must publish the statement (and any revised or replacement statement).

(7) OFCOM must send a copy of the statement (and any revised or replacement statement) to the Secretary of State and the Secretary of State must lay it before Parliament.

5

Interpretation

8 in this Schedule—

"designated internet programme service" has the same meaning as in Part 3A (and a reference to providing an internet programme service is to be construed in accordance with section 362AZ12(2) to (5));

10

"designated radio selection service" has the same meaning as in Part 3B;

15

"regulated television selection service" has the same meaning as in Part 3A;

"relevant internet radio service" has the same meaning as in Part 3B."

SCHEDULE 11 Section 49(5	SCHEDULE 11	Section 49((5)
--------------------------	-------------	-------------	-----

SCHEDULE TO BE INSERTED AS SCHEDULE 16B TO THE 2003 ACT

AFTER SCHEDULE 16A to the Communications Act 2003 (as inserted by Schedule 10) insert—
"Schedule 16B Section 392B

PARTS 3A AND 3B: LIABILITY OF PARENT ENTITIES ETC

Interpretation

10

15

- 1 In this Schedule—
 - "confirmation decision" means a notice under section 362AZ1 or 362BS;
 - "designated internet programme service" has the same meaning as in Part 3A (and a reference to providing an internet programme service is to be construed in accordance with section 362AZ12(2) to (5));
 - "designated radio selection service" has 20 the same meaning as in Part 3B;

"fellow subsidiary undertaking" has the meaning given by section 1161(4) of the Companies Act 2006;	
"parent undertaking" and "subsidiary undertaking" are to be read in accordance with section 1162 of that Act;	5
"penalty notice" means a notice under section 362AZ4, 362AZ7(6), 362BV or 362BY(6);	10
"provisional notice of contravention" means a notice under section 362AZ or 362BR;	
"regulated television selection service" has the same meaning as in Part 3A;	15
"relevant internet radio service" has the same meaning as in Part 3B.	
Joint provisional notices of contravention	
2 (1) This paragraph applies where—(a) OFCOM are satisfied that there are grounds for giving a	20

person a provisional notice of contravention in respect of—

(i) a regulated television selection service that is or was at any time provided by that person,

5

10

15

- (ii) a designated internet programme service that is or was at any time provided by that person, or
- (iii) a designated radio selection service that is or was at any time provided by that person, or
- (iv) a relevant internet radioservice that is or wasat any time providedby that person, and
- (b) that person is an entity (E).
- (2) If there is an entity which is a parent undertaking in relation to E, the provisional notice of contravention may be given—

	(a) to E alone, or	
	(b) jointly to E and to an entity which is a parent undertaking in relation to E.	
(3)	If there is an entity which is a subsidiary undertaking in relation to E, the provisional notice of contravention may be given—	5
	(a) to E alone, or(b) jointly to E and to an entity which is a subsidiary undertaking in relation to E.	10
(4)	If E is a subsidiary undertaking and there is an entity which is a fellow subsidiary undertaking in relation to E, the provisional notice of contravention may be given—	15
	(a) to E alone, or	
	(b) jointly to E and to an entity that is a fellow subsidiary undertaking in relation to E.	20

(5) If an individual or individuals control E, the provisional notice of contravention may be given—

- (a) to E alone, or
- (b) jointly to E and to the individual 5 or individuals who control E.
- (6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (5), an individual or individuals are to be taken to control E if that individual or those individuals would, if they were an undertaking, be a parent undertaking in relation to E within the meaning of section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006 by reason of meeting the condition in subsection (2)(a), (b), 15 (c) or (d) or (4)(a) of that section.
- (7) If a provisional notice of contravention is given jointly as mentioned in subparagraph (2)(b), (3)(b), (4)(b) or (5)(b), the statement under section 362AZ(6)(a) 20 must include, among the matters about which representations may be made to

OFCOM, the matter of whether joint and
several liability would be appropriate.

Liability of parent entities for failures by subsidiary entities

3 (1)	This paragraph applies where—
	(a) OFCOM are satisfied that there
	are grounds for giving a person—

a confirmation decision (i) which requires the person to take steps or imposes a penalty (or both), or

5

10

15

20

a penalty notice, (ii)

in respect of a service of a type specified in sub-paragraph (2) that is or was at any time provided by the person,

- (b) the person is an entity (E), and
- there is another entity which is a parent undertaking in relation to E (a "parent entity").
- (2)The types of service referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) are—

	(a) a regulated television selection service;	
	(b) a designated internet programme service;	
	(c) a designated radio selection service;	5
	(d) a relevant internet radio service.	
(3)	The confirmation decision or penalty notice may be given—	
	(a) to E alone, or	10
	(b) jointly to E and to a parent entity.	
(4)	Before giving a penalty notice to a parent entity, or giving a confirmation decision to a parent entity which was not previously given a provisional notice of contravention relating to the same matter, OFCOM must give that entity an opportunity to make representations to OFCOM about—	15
	(a) the matters contained in the penalty notice or confirmation decision, and	20

(b) whether joint and several liability would be appropriate.

- (5) OFCOM may not give a confirmation decision or a penalty notice to a parent entity ("P") if—
 - (a) P meets the condition in section 1162(2)(a) of the Companies Act 2006 in relation to E, and

5

10

15

- (b) P makes representations to OFCOM, in pursuance of paragraph 2(7) or sub-paragraph (4), that satisfy OFCOM that P does not meet any condition in section 1162(2)(b), (c) or (d) or (4) of that Act in relation to E.
- (6) If a confirmation decision or a penalty notice is given to entities jointly under sub-paragraph (3)(b), those entities are jointly and severally liable to comply with the requirements or (as the case may be) pay the penalty imposed by the decision or notice.
- (7) See also paragraph 4 of Schedule 16A.

Liability of subsidiary entities for failures by parent entities

- 4 (1) This paragraph applies where—
 - (a) OFCOM are satisfied that there are grounds for giving a person—

5

- (i) a confirmation decision which requires the person to take steps or imposes a penalty (or both), or
- (ii) a penalty notice,

10

in respect of a service of a type specified in sub-paragraph (2) that is or was at any time provided by the person,

(b) the person is an entity (E),

15

- (c) there is another entity which is a subsidiary undertaking in relation to E (a "subsidiary entity"), and
- (d) OFCOM are satisfied that the other entity's acts or omissions contributed to the failure to which the confirmation decision or penalty notice relates.

(2)	The types of service referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) are—	
	(a) a regulated television selection service;	
	(b) a designated internet programme service;	5
	(c) a designated radio selection service;	
	(d) a relevant internet radio service.	
(3)	The confirmation decision or penalty notice may be given—	10
	(a) to E alone, or	
	(b) jointly to E and to a subsidiary entity.	
(4)	Before giving a penalty notice to a subsidiary entity, or giving a confirmation decision to a subsidiary entity which was not previously given a provisional notice of contravention relating to the same matter, OFCOM must give that entity an opportunity to make representations to OFCOM about—	15 20
	1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	

	the penalty notice or the confirmation decision, and	
	(b) whether joint and several liability would be appropriate.	5
(5)	If a confirmation decision or penalty notice is given to entities jointly under sub-paragraph (3)(b), those entities are jointly and severally liable to comply with the requirements or (as the case may be) pay the penalty imposed by the decision or notice.	10
(6)	See also paragraph 4 of Schedule 16A.	
	Liability of fellow subsidiary entities for failures by subsidiary entities	15
5 (1)	This paragraph applies where—	
	(a) OFCOM are satisfied that there are grounds for giving a person—	
	(i) a confirmation decision which requires the person to take steps or imposes a penalty (or both), or	20

		(ii) a penalty notice,	
	i	n respect of a service of a type specified in sub-paragraph (2) that s or was at any time provided by the person,	5
	(b)	the person is an entity (E),	
	(c)	E is a subsidiary undertaking,	
	(d)	there is another entity which is a fellow subsidiary undertaking in relation to E (a "fellow subsidiary entity"), and	10
	(e)	OFCOM are satisfied that the acts or omissions of the fellow subsidiary entity contributed to the failure to which the confirmation decision or penalty notice relates.	15
(2)		types of service referred to ub-paragraph (1)(a) are—	
	(a)	a regulated television selection service;	20
	(b)	a designated internet programme service;	

	(c) a designated radio selection service;	
	(d) a relevant internet radio service.	
(3)	The confirmation decision may be given—	5
	(a) to E alone, or(b) jointly to E and to a fellow subsidiary entity.	
(4)	Before giving a penalty notice to a fellow subsidiary entity, or giving a confirmation decision to a fellow subsidiary entity which was not previously given a provisional notice of contravention relating to the	10
	same matter, OFCOM must give that entity an opportunity to make representations to OFCOM about—	15
	(a) the matters contained in the confirmation decision or the penalty notice, and	20
	(b) whether joint and several liability would be appropriate.	

(5)	notice is given to entities jointly under sub-paragraph (3)(b), those entities are jointly and severally liable to comply with the requirements or (as the case may be) pay the penalty imposed by the decision or notice.	5
(6)	See also paragraph 4 of Schedule 16A.	
6 (1)	Liability of controlling individuals for failures by entities This paragraph applies where	10
6 (1)	This paragraph applies where— (a) OFCOM are satisfied that there	
	are grounds for giving a person—	
	(i) a confirmation decision which requires the person to take steps or imposes a penalty (or both), or	15
	(ii) a penalty notice,	
	in respect of a service of a type specified in sub-paragraph (2) that is or was at any time provided by the person,	20

	(b) the person is an entity (E), and	
	(c) an individual or individuals control E.	
(2)	The types of service referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) are—	5
	(a) a regulated television selection service;	
	(b) a designated internet programme service;	
	(c) a designated radio selection service;	10
	(d) a relevant internet radio service.	
(3)	The confirmation decision may be given—	
	(a) to E alone, or	15
	(b) jointly to E and to the individual or individuals who control E.	
(4)	Before giving a penalty notice to an individual, or giving a confirmation decision to an individual who was not previously given a provisional	20

notice of contravention relating to the same matter, OFCOM must give that individual an opportunity to make representations to OFCOM about—

5

10

15

- (a) the matters contained in the confirmation decision or the penalty notice, and
- (b) whether joint and several liability would be appropriate.
- (5) For the purposes of this paragraph, an individual or individuals are to be taken to control E if that individual or those individuals would, if they were an undertaking, be a parent undertaking in relation to E within the meaning of section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006 by reason of meeting the condition in subsection (2)(a), (b), (c) or (d) or (4)(a) of that section.
- (6) OFCOM may not give a confirmation decision or a penalty notice to an individual or individuals (P) if—

(a) the condition by reason of which P controls E is the condition in section 1162(2)(a) of the Companies Act 2006, and

(b) P makes representations
to OFCOM in pursuance of
paragraph 2(7) or sub-paragraph
(4) which satisfy OFCOM that P
does not control E by reason of
any condition in section 1162(2)
(b), (c) or (d) or (4) of that Act.

(7) If a confirmation decision or penalty notice is given jointly to E and to an individual or individuals under sub-paragraph (3)(b), E and that individual or those individuals are jointly and severally liable to comply with the requirements or (as the case may be) pay the penalty, imposed by the decision or notice.

10

5

15

General

In its application for the purposes of this Schedule, paragraph 4 of Schedule 7 to the Companies Act 2006 is to be read as if the reference to operating and financial policies were to policies relating to compliance with the regulatory requirements imposed by this Part.

For the purposes of this Schedule, sections 1161(4) and 1162 of, and Schedule 7 to, the Companies Act 2006—

(a) are to apply in relation to an entity which is not an undertaking (as defined in section 1161(1) of that Act) as they apply in relation to an undertaking, and

(b) are to be read with any necessary modifications if applied to an entity formed under the law of a country or territory outside the United Kingdom."

5

10

15

SCHEDULE 12 Section 51

AMENDMENTS RELATED TO THE UK'S WITHDRAWAL FROM THE EU

	Part 1	
	AMENDMENTS OF THE BROADCASTING ACTS	5
1	In section 202 of the Broadcasting Act 1990 (general interpretation), in subsection (1), omit the definition of "the Audiovisual Media Services Directive".	
2	In section 105 of the Broadcasting Act 1996 (interpretation of Part 4), in subsection (1), in the definition of "the Audiovisual Media Services Directive", at the end insert "as it has	10
	effect in EU law from time to time".	15
	Part 2	
A۱	MENDMENTS OF THE COMMUNICATIONS ACT 2003	
3	The Communications Act 2003 is amended as follows.	

(1) Section 335B (maintenance of list of

providers) is amended as follows.

(2)	(2) In subsection (1), for the words after paragraph (b) substitute "which are subject to regulation by OFCOM as a result of one of the provisions listed in subsection (1A)".			
(3)	(3) After subsection (1) insert—			
"(1	A)	The p	provisions are—	
		(a)	section 198 (regulation of the BBC by OFCOM);	
		(b)	section 203 (regulation of S4C by OFCOM);	10
		(c)	section 211 (regulation of independent television services)."	
(4)	Or	nit suk	osection (2).	15
(5)	Fo	r subs	section (3) substitute—	
"(3	3)	date	OM must publish the up to list on a publicly accessible of their website."	
(6) In subsection (4)—			ection (4)—	20

		(a) after "subsection (1)" insert"(other than any service provided by the BBC or S4C)";	
		(b) for the words from "the determination of jurisdiction" to the end substitute "whether or not the service falls to be regulated by OFCOM under section 211."	5
5	(1)	Section 368BZA (maintenance of list of providers) is amended as follows.	10
	(2)	Omit subsection (2).	
	(3)	For subsection (3) substitute—	
	"(3	OFCOM must publish the up to date list on a publicly accessible part of their website."	15
6		In section 368BA (advance notification to appropriate regulatory authority), in subsection (4), for the words from "the determination" to the end substitute "whether or not paragraphs (e) and (f) of section 368A(1) are satisfied."	20
7		In section 368CB (quota for European works)—	

		(a) In subsection (7), in the definition of "European works", after "Services Directive" insert "as it has effect in EU law as amended from time to time";	5
		(b) in subsection (8), at the end insert "as amended from time to time".	
8		In section 368D (duties of service providers), in subsection (2)(ca), for the words from "under the jurisdiction" to the end substitute "subject to regulation by the appropriate regulatory authority as a result of section 368A(1)(e) and (f);".	10
9	(1)	Section 368E (harmful material) is amended as follows.	15
	(2)	Before subsection (3)(za) insert—	
		"(zza)material the inclusion of which in an on-demand programme service would be an offence under section 1 of the Terrorism Act 2006 (encouragement of terrorism),".	20
	(3)	In subsection (3)(za)—	

	"is c imm	would be conduct" substitute conduct of a kind that, nediately before IP completion would have been";	
	(b) omit	t sub-paragraph (i).	5
10	member	ion 368OA (co-operation with States and the European sion) substitute—	
"368	BOA Co-o	peration with EEA States	
	EEA the A Direc regu	SOM may co-operate with States which are subject to Audiovisual Media Services ctive, and with the national latory authorities of such EEA es, for the following purposes—	10
	(a)	facilitating the carrying out by OFCOM of any of their functions under this Part, or	
	(b)	facilitating the carrying out by the national regulatory authorities of the EEA states of any of their functions in relation to on-demand programme	20

services under the Directive as it has effect in EU law as amended from time to time."

[As amended in Public Bill Committee]

Α

BILL

TO

Make provision about public service television; about the sustainability of, and programme-making by, C4C; about the name, remit, powers, governance and audit of S4C; about the regulation of television selection services; about the regulation of on-demand programme services; about the regulation of radio services; about the regulation of radio services; for the repeal of section 40 of the Crime and Courts Act 2013; for addressing deficiencies in broadcasting legislation arising from the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the European Union; and for connected purposes.

Presented by Secretary Lucy Frazer supported by Secretary Michelle Donelan, Secretary Michael Gove, Secretary Chris Heaton-Harris, Secretary Alister Jack, Secretary David T C Davies, John Glen and Sir John Whittingdale

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed, 12th December 2023.

© Parliamentary copyright House of Commons 2023
This publication may be reproduced under the terms of the Open Parliament Licence, which is published at www.parliament.uk/site-information/copyright PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS